



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
COMMANDER MILITARY SEALIFT COMMAND
914 CHARLES MORRIS CT SE
WASHINGTON NAVY YARD DC 20398-5540

REFER TO:

COMSCINST 3502.2A
N3/5
17 January 2001

COMSC INSTRUCTION 3502.2A

Subj: MILITARY SEALIFT COMMAND TRAINING PLAN

Ref: (a) United States Transportation Command FY01-04 Joint Training Plan dated 15 May 2000
(b) CJCSM 3500.04B, Universal Joint Task List Version 4.0 dated 01 November 1999
(c) OPNAVINST 3500.38, Universal Naval Task List Version 1.0

Encl: (1) COMSC Training Guidance
(2) COMSC Joint Mission Essential Tasks (JMETs)/Navy Mission Essential Tasks (NMETs) and Mission Capability Matrix
(3) COMSC JMETs/NMETs
(4) Task Owner and Training Audience Matrix and JMETL/NMETL Assessment Matrix
(5) Training Objectives and Training Audience Matrix
(6) Event Summaries and Training Opportunities Matrix
(7) Exercise Executive Summary

1. Purpose. To promulgate Military Sealift Command's (MSC) objectives concerning the performance and evaluation of day-to-day operations and exercises through the use of a series of readiness tasks and factors. This instruction provides guidance to the MSC staff and supporting area commands on processes, methods and schedules for evaluating collective training events (exercises, operations and real world evolutions) and developing and reporting training assessments.

2. Cancellation. COMSCINST 3502.2.

3. Background. The Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS), through the U.S. Transportation Command (USTRANSCOM), has developed and implemented a series of training factors designed to test and evaluate subordinate command's ability to perform in a joint service environment. The Joint Training System (JTS) was developed as a tool for use by joint force commanders to train and test to their mission requirements. It serves as a common basis and reference system for joint force commanders, operational planners, combat developers, and trainers. As directed in reference (a) and using references (b) and (c), MSC has developed a training plan that meets both the requirements of the CNO, USTRANSCOM and JCS. As a component of USTRANSCOM, MSC has been issued a series of mission essential tasks that permit an assessment of the Command and our subordinates' ability and effectiveness in joint operations. As noted in enclosures (1) through (7), MSC not only shares ownership of JMETs

17 January 2001

with USTRANSCOM, but is also a training audience in several USTRANSCOM JMETs. Additionally, MSC is an owner of specific Naval training tasks designed to assess our mission as a service provider to the fleet. As with most training systems, an assessment plan is necessary to determine strengths and weaknesses, areas that require improvement and means to implement corrective actions. This assessment plan is designed to allow MSC to train and evaluate its ability to perform its war time missions, day-to-day business, real world and exercise commitments.

4. Goal. A well-substantiated training and assessment plan that will provide a true measure of MSC's readiness to accomplish its mission.

5. Process. MSC training focuses, primarily, on three functional areas: wartime operational support, real world day-to-day operations and exercise commitments. Because of the nature of MSC's mission, each functional area is almost identical. The common thread is that the day-to-day operation within MSC is the same that will be found during war and exercises. The major difference is the speed in which the missions are accomplished. Because of this commonality, this facilitates MSC's ability to train and evaluate. Therefore, by definition, training within MSC is performed daily. The Operations and Plans Director (N3/5), individual Program Managers and Functional Directors assess training within MSC and its supporting commands. Each task is broken down and issued to the cognitive Office of Primary Responsibility (OPR) for assessment. Tasks follow two paths.

a. Firstly, N3/5 determines the applicable area command and/or office responsible for overseeing the execution of the task. The Task Owner then determines the necessary training requirements. N3/5 will assist in the scheduling and execution of the tasks. The OPR will then have the responsibility for ensuring that all factors are tested, evaluated and assessed with the results forwarded back to N3/5.

b. Secondly, N3/5 assesses the training status of the command, consolidates the information and then forwards the findings to USTRANSCOM. Concurrently, N3/5 will take the results and interface with the appropriate OPR to determine the best possible means to correct and improve the performance and readiness of the command.

6. Responsibilities

a. Operations and Plans Director (N3/5). Manage the MSC operational training program, including assessment. Gather command assessments and develops the proposed MSC training status briefing. Identifies scheduling and planning requirements necessary to implement training tasks. Oversees implementation of the MSC Training Program.

b. Office of Primary Responsibility (OPR). Execute, evaluate the process and assess the results of training tasks. Provide day-to-day oversight of operations and how they interrelate with existing training requirements. Interface with N3/5 to determine best means of accomplishing training tasks. Forward training assessments to N3/5 for consolidation into the Command Assessment Report. Enclosure (3) delineates specific responsibilities by office code.

c. Area Commanders. Create training objectives and assessment criteria that are realistic, trainable and assessable. As delineated below, objectives should focus on daily activities, exercise events and real-world contingencies, in addition to each Area Commander's training requirements.

d. Program Managers and Functional Directors. Like the Area Commanders' responsibilities, Program Managers and Functional Directors should take advantage of every opportunity to assess their performance. In many instances, Program Managers and Functional Directors may be the OPR and will be expected to create training objectives and evaluate accordingly. Program Managers and Functional Directors may also be considered a training facilitator whose responsibilities include supporting the OPR in accomplishing a specific training objective. In each role, the Program Managers and Functional Directors are integral parts of a successful training program.

7. Methods. The primary inputs to the MSC Training Plan are active participation and evaluations from the subject matter experts within the cognizant OPR and the judgment and approval of Commander, Military Sealift Command (N00). Training evaluations are conducted during real world day-to-day operations, crisis actions and exercises. They are targeted at selected joint and navy tasks, limited objectives and ultimately, the task performer. Several evaluations and assessments over time will allow MSC and USTRANSCOM to further tailor future training requirements. Additionally, the judgment and experience of the Commanders will be a determinant to future modifications to training requirements and assessments. Different methods may be used to implement the assessment plan.

a. Training Event Evaluation. Annually, USTRANSCOM promulgates a listing that delineates those exercises in which its supporting commands will participate. USTRANSCOM has designated the POSITIVE FORCE and TURBO CHALLENGE series as CPX-level training events. Additionally, MSC will participate in various exercises throughout the fiscal year. Refer to Enclosure (7) for a listing and summary of CPX and FTXs that MSC routinely participates in. It is the responsibility of the Task Owner to identify evaluation opportunities during real world evolutions. The cognizant OPR will be tasked by N3/5 to plan and execute evaluations based on the following steps:

(1) Select Training Events. Task Owners review enclosures (1) through (7) along with the current training status of all their task(s) and identify exercises in which they may receive the most beneficial paybacks.

(2) Create Exercise Objectives. If, at any time, the cognizant Task Owner determines that there is a need to test and evaluate a certain ability, objectives directly related to the accomplishment of that task should be developed. This training plan includes training objectives that will provide a high-level guide for the development of specific exercise objectives. Exercise objectives should be specific enough to limit the scope of evaluation to that which can be accomplished during the exercise or day-to-day operations.

17 January 2001

(3) Develop an Evaluation/Assessment Plan. The Task Owner should develop a plan for collecting information that will allow for the review and evaluation of the desired performance. Evaluation/Assessment Plans may be disseminated separately or as a part of an exercise Letter of Instruction (LOI). The Evaluation/Assessment Plan provides information on when, where and how information will be collected during the exercise. It normally defines in detail each joint task, exercise objective and the conditions and standards for the task and objective. The shape and form of the plan will rest solely with the Task Owner. The intent is for the Task Owner to develop, oversee and evaluate their training and provide appropriate feedback to N3/5.

(4) Observe Exercise. During real world operations or exercises (including deployment, employment and redeployment phases) the Task Owner(s) or designated representative observes the performance and collects information accordingly. Information that should be gathered includes:

- (a) Review of correspondence, including messages, news groups, memoranda, E-mail.
- (b) Analyses of information in automated command and control systems such as GCCS and GTN.
- (c) Interviews with exercise participants.
- (d) Review of the After-Action Report inputs from participants.

(5) Report Training Performance. The Task Owner(s) develop their evaluation of the performance and reports their findings to N3/5. N3/5 will then develop a Training Evaluation Report using the Joint Training Integration and Management System (JTIMS) or WinJIIP JULLS assessment format. This information will be consolidated with other feedback and forwarded to USTRANSCOM.

b. Training Assessments. Often there will be a requirement for the Task Owner to evaluate an exercise or real world operation based on how it interrelates with other agencies within the DOD, DOT and USTRANSCOM. In these instances, Task Owners will be responsible for developing assessments based on how MSC interacts within a joint environment. Elements of the assessment will include training evaluations based on the commander's judgment. This includes:

- (1) Task Owners review Training Evaluation Reports from exercises and operations and determine the readiness of their areas of responsibility.
- (2) Task Owners may apply subjective factors to their assessments to include:
 - (a) Individual training status of assigned personnel.
 - (b) Numbers of personnel leaving or arriving during the current or next reporting period.

- (c) Availability of assets and resources necessary to accomplish training.
- (d) Transferability of individual and collective joint training accomplished.
- (e) Training opportunities during the current and next reporting period.
- (f) Identify which tasks identified in this JTP which could be accomplished. Annual reviews of these non-attainable or non-trainable tasks will be reviewed for deletion or targeted for incorporation into future MSC evolutions.

(3) Development and implementation of these assessment standards will be the responsibility of the cognizant Task Owner. N3/5 will provide assistance and guidance where necessary. Ultimate responsibility will remain with the individual Task Owner.

8. Conclusion. The objective of the MSC Training Plan is to aim for full mission spectrum readiness throughout MSC and its area commands. If executed properly, each office/program manager/area command will be able to train and assess their performance and how they interact within MSC's mission in support of the CINC.

//S//
G. S. HOLDER

Distribution:

COMSCINST 5215.5

List I (Case A, B, C)

SNDL 41B (MSC Area Commanders)

41C (NFAF East/West)

41D (MSC Offices)

41E (APMC)

41M (MSC TAGOS Project Office & Detachment)

MSC Reserve Units

USTRANSCOM (TCJ3/J4)

COMSC TRAINING GUIDANCE

1. Introduction. The CJCS, USTRANSCOM and the Navy have established training policies and instructions for implementing training system (references (a), (b) and (c)). USTRANSCOM developed and promulgated a joint training plan, which encompasses all aspects of training requirements for TCCs within the USTRANSCOM umbrella. It is the responsibility of each TCC to develop their own training plan based on USTRANSCOM direction and individual command mission requirements. Concurrently, due to the nature of MSC's business as a service provider, a separate, yet similar plan exists to train to tasks within the Navy organization.

2. Applicability. The MSC staff and all Area Commands will use this guidance in planning, executing and assessing training, in addition to developing their own training plan.

3. Guidance

a. A training plan should be reflective and supportive of the command's mission requirements. This training plan was developed with two primary MSC missions in mind. All aspects of training should be performed to meet these objectives.

(1) Provide sea transportation of equipment, supplies and ammunition to sustain U.S. forces worldwide during peacetime and in war for as long as operational requirements dictate.

(2) Provide and operate sufficient numbers and types of ships for fleet support, special missions, pre-positioned forces, and strategic sealift in peace and war.

b. The MSC staff, including all Program Managers and Functional Directors, Area Commanders and their subordinate commands are participants in the MSC Training Plan. They support the requirements, plans, execution and assessment phases that make up the CJCS Joint Training System. The MSC staff, Area Commanders and their subordinate commands support development of the MSC Training Plan, planning of training events, execution and evaluation of training and assessment of MSC's readiness. Area Commanders are also responsible for developing their own training programs; publishing training plans which define the scope of their programs and support the MSC Training Plan; and assess and evaluate readiness.

c. Within the USTRANSCOM Joint Training System and Navy Training System, there are plans for evaluation of training events/applicable operations and periodic assessments. USTRANSCOM conducts assessments of individual TCCs annually. This allows for adequate time for participation in several operations or joint training events that yield training evaluations while allowing commanders an opportunity to implement revisions to execution of their training plan to correct undesirable trends. MSC staff and Area Commanders should be prepared to participate in a command-wide assessment annually or when called upon by USTRANSCOM.

d. MSC's mission requirements are such that the procedures and methodologies used in day-to-day operations, exercises and real-world contingencies closely mirror each other. MSC staff and Area Commanders can derive some advantages from this in being able to assess their

17 January 2001

capabilities based on real-world performance, rather than in only exercises. Ideally then, this training plan will give staff and Area Commanders the opportunity to perform and assess training on a daily basis. The end result being MSC's overall readiness will improve.

4. Commander's Intent. Ensure assigned personnel, augmenting reservists and forces are prepared to accomplish all assigned missions.

a. Goal. Implement a training program at MSC, Area Commands and subordinate commands that will meet MSC's mission requirements in a way that will be most cost effective with the most value added "bang for the buck." In doing so, MSC will be able to perform daily and crisis operations with the highest state of readiness.

b. Objectives. The MSC Training Plan will strive to achieve the following objectives:

(1) As an essential element of command, MSC, Area Commands, subordinate commands will ensure that their organizations are trained in executing those tasks and operating systems essential for performance of MSC and USTRANSCOM, and the Navy's missions.

(2) MSC must train to realistic objectives that meet real-world standards. It is the responsibility of MSC HQ staff, Area Commanders and their subordinate commands to ensure that valuable manpower and other resources are committed to training to standards that reflect how MSC really does business. Day-to-day functions that impede productivity, increase levels of effort and drive up costs will be identified and eliminated. The MSC Training Plan consists of objectives designed to give the individual staff member and commander the freedom to conduct realistic training and subjective assessments. Realistic objectives represent higher degrees of readiness at a lower cost.

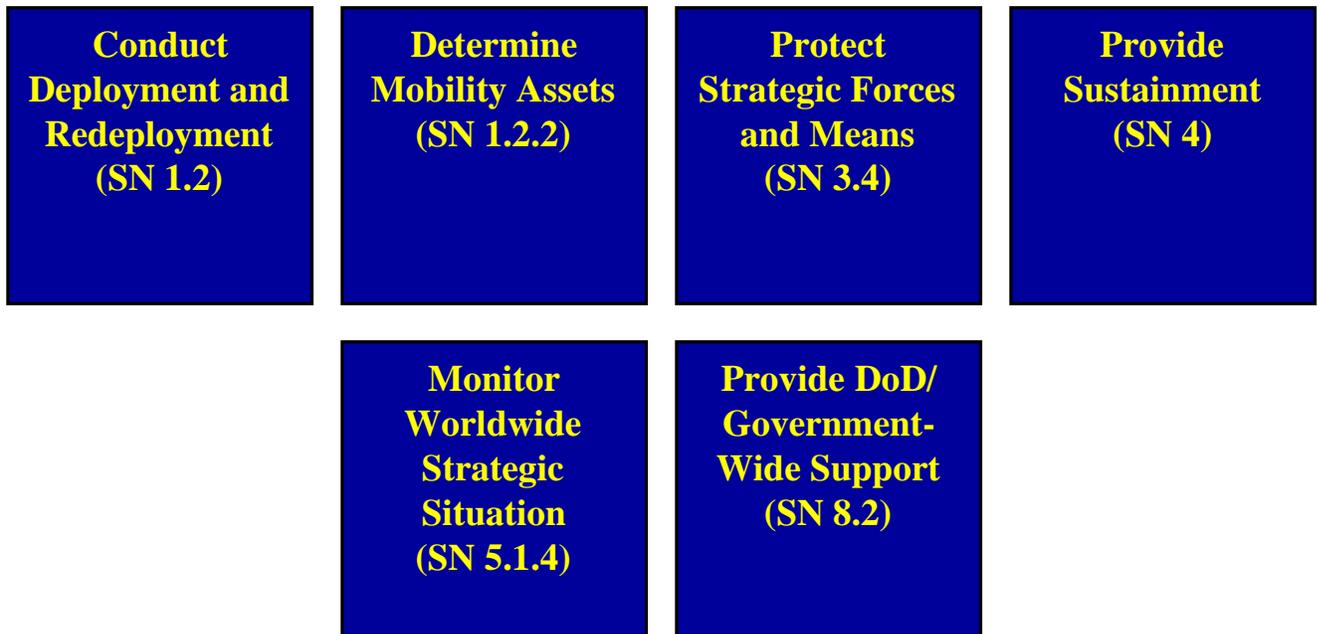
(3) Because of the nature of the sealift business, MSC has the distinct advantage of being able to train on a day-to-day basis. The MSC Training Plan is intended to provide a basis for simple executions and realistic self-assessments. Objectives are easily attainable. Therefore, practicing and evaluating daily will increase readiness when contingency operations are required.

(4) MSC must train to standards; and evaluate frequently and fairly. Each standard has a series of conditions that must be evaluated in order to determine MSC's level of readiness. Joint Mission Essential Tasks (JMETs) and Navy Mission Essential Tasks (NMETS) are designed to provide these standards and conditions. In order to be truly effective JMET/NMET execution and evaluation must become a routine. Whether in day-to-day operations, exercises or crisis action, commanders can execute and assess these JMETs/NMETs. But in order to be truly effective, commanders must be honest in determining their level of readiness when evaluating. When evaluated properly, commanders will be able to determine which objectives are essential and those that are of less value and, possibly, worthy of consideration for deletion.

MILITARY SEALIFT COMMAND

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS

JMETS



NMETS



**MILITARY SEALIFT COMMAND
MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS**

**Conduct
Deployment
and
Redeployment
(SN 1.2)**

- **SN 1.1.1 Determine Transportation and Support Availability**
- **SN 1.1.2 Coordinate and Match Transportation Resources and Requirements**
- **SN 1.1.3 Determine Possible Closure Times**
- **SN 1.1.4 Provide for En Route Support and Clearances**
- **SN 1.2.1 Integrate Deployment Systems**
- **SN 1.2.5 Move Forces From POE to POD**
- **SN 1.2.6 Conduct Redeployment or Retrograde Personnel and Equipment from Theater**
- **SN 6.6.5 Expand Transportation Support System**
- SN 6.7 Provide Command and Control Over Mobilized Forces**
- ST 1 Deploy, Concentrate and Maneuver Theater Forces**
- ST 1.1 Conduct Intratheater Strategic Deployment**
- ST 1.1.2 Coordinate Theater Strategic Reception, Staging, Onward Movement and Integration (RSOI)**
- ST 1.1.2.5 Estimate Theater Closure Time**
- ST 1.1.3 Conduct Intratheater Deployment of Forces**
- ST 1.1.5 Provide Intratheater Refueling**
- ST 1.1.6 Coordinate/Provide Prepositioned Assets/Equipment**
- ST 5.6 Develop and Provide Public Affairs in Theater**
- **ST 7.1.4 Determine and Validate Forces and Cargo to be Deployed or Redeployed**
- OP 5.1.1 Communicate Operational Information**
- OP 5.1.9 Preserve Historical Documentation of Joint Operations or Campaigns**

**MILITARY SEALIFT COMMAND
MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS**

**Determine
Mobility
Assets
(SN 1.2.2)**

- SN 6.1 Provide Forces and Mobility Assets**
- SN 6.1.2 Develop and Exercise RC Unit and Individual Mobilization Plans**
- SN 6.1.3 Participate in Joint Operation Planning to Support Mobilization**
- SN 6.1.4 Increase Readiness of Key Mobilization Personnel**
- SN 6.1.5 Maintain Current Operational Readiness of Units**
- SN 6.2 Alert Forces for Mobilization**
- SN 6.2.1 Alert Units and Individuals of Pending Mobilization**
- SN 6.2.2 Prepare HS and MS/CRC for Reception of Activated Units and Individuals**
- SN 6.2.3 Activate Key Personnel**
- SN 6.2.4 Conduct Preparatory Administrative, Logistics, Medical and Readiness Activities**
- SN 6.3.1 Assemble Forces and Report Status**
- SN 6.3.2 Conduct Specified Reserve Unit Training**
- SN 6.5.2 Evaluate Units for Deployment**
- ST 5.1.8 Provide for Historical Documentation in Theater**
- ST 7.1.1 Provide OPLANS for Mobilization and Deployment Planning and Execution**
- ST 7.1.7 Establish Joint Mission Essential Task List (JMETL)**
- ST 7.2.1 Determine and Report Force Readiness**
- ST 7.2.3 Conduct Joint After Action Reporting**

**MILITARY SEALIFT COMMAND
MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS**

**Protect Strategic
Forces and
Means
(SN 3.4)**

- SN 1.1.6 Determine the Impact of Threat Activity on Strategic Mobility
- SN 3.4.4 Safeguard National Strategic Capabilities
- SN 3.4.5 Coordinate and Conduct Strategic Operational Security
- SN 3.4.6 Coordinate Protection of National Strategic Information, Information-Based Processes, and Information Systems
- SN 3.4.7 Coordinate Force Protection for Strategic Forces and Means
- SN 8.1.10 Coordinate Actions to Combat Terrorism
- ST 5.1.6 Establish Information Assurance (IA) Procedures
- ST 6 Coordinate Theater Force Protection
- ST 6.2 Coordinate Protection for Theater Forces and Means
- ST 6.2.6 Establish Security Procedures for Theater Forces and Means
- ST 6.2.6.2 Establish and Coordinate Protection of Theater Installations, Facilities and Systems
- ST 6.3 Secure Theater Systems and Capabilities
- ST 6.3.1 Employ Theater Operations Security (OPSEC)
- OP 6 Provide Operational Force Protection
- OP 6.2 Provide Protection for Operational Forces, Means and Noncombatants

**Provide
Sustainment
(SN 4)**

- SN 4 Provide Sustainment
- SN 4.2.7 Provide Legal Support
- SN 4.3 Provide for Personnel Support
- SN 4.3.1 Manage Personnel Management and Morale Support
- ST 4 Sustain Theater Forces
- ST 4.2.7 Provide Legal Services in Theater
- ST 4.3 Distribute Supplies and Services for Theater Campaign
- ST 4.3.1 Establish/Coord Movement Svcs for Theater Campaign
- ST 4.4.4 Manage and Integrate Third Party Logistics
- ST 4.5 Acquire, Manage and Distribute Funds
- ST 8.3.3 Arrange Sustainment Support for Theater Forces

**MILITARY SEALIFT COMMAND
MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS**

**Monitor
Worldwide
Strategic
Situation
(SN 5.1.4)**

- SN 5.1.4 Monitor Worldwide Strategic Situation**
- SN 2.5 Disseminate & Integrate National Strategic Intelligence**
- SN 5.2.3 Review Operations Plans**
- ST 2.1.2 Identify, Prioritize and Validate Intelligence Requirements**
- ST 2.2 Collect Theater Strategic Information**
- ST 2.2.1 Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation**
- ST 2.2.4 Obtain Logistic Intelligence of the Theater**
- ST 2.4.2.2 Provide Theater Current Intelligence**
- ST 2.5 Disseminate and Integrate Theater Strategic Intelligence**
- ST 5.1.4 Monitor Worldwide and Theater Strategic Situation**
- ST 5.2.1 Review Current Situation**
- OP 2.5 Disseminate Operational Intelligence Reports**
- OP 4.2.7 Develop Logistical Intelligence of the Theater of Operations/
JOA**

**Provide DoD/
Government-
Wide Support
(SN 8.2)**

- **SN 8.2 Provide DoD/Government-Wide Support**
- **SN 8.1 Support Other Nations or Groups**
- **SN 8.2.1 Support DoD and Joint Agencies**
- **SN 8.2.2 Support Other Government Agencies**
- SN 8.2.3 Support Evacuation of Non-Combatants from Theater**
- ST 8.2 Provide Support to Allies, Regional Governments, International
Organizations or Groups**
- ST 8.4 Provide Theater Support to Other DoD and Government Agencies**
- ST 8.4.3 Coordinate Evacuation and Repatriation of Noncombatants from
Theater**

**MILITARY SEALIFT COMMAND
MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS**

**Move Forces
Using Sealift
(NTA 1)**

- NTA 1** **Move Forces Using Sealift**
- NTA 1.1** **Provide Sealift To Naval Tactical Forces**
- NTA 1.1.1.1** **Stage/Marshal Forces**
- NTA 1.1.1.2** **Estimate Lift Requirements**
- NTA 1.1.1.3** **Embark Forces**
- NTA 1.1.2.2** **Activate NCS**
- NTA 4.5.6** **Perform JLOTs**

**Provide Special
Mission Support**

- NTA 1.2.3** **Conduct Hydrographic Surveys**
- NTA 1.2.7** **Conduct Oceanographic Analysis**
- NTA 1.4.5** **Support Maritime Interception Operations**
- NTA 1.4.7** **Support Counter-Drug Operations**

**Provide
Transport
Services
(NTA 4.5)**

- NTA 4.5** **Provide Transport Services**
- NTA 4.5.1** **Load/Offload, Transport and Prepo Material**
- NTA 4.5.2** **Provide or Contract Shipping**
- NTA 4.5.3** **ITV: Provide Position Reports**
- NTA 4.10.2** **Manage Contracts and Contract Personnel**
- NTA 4.11** **Provide Operational Legal Advice**
- NTA 4.11.6** **Interpret International/operational/Maritime Law**

**MILITARY SEALIFT COMMAND
MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS**

**Provide
Logistical/
Combat
Service
Support
(NTA 4)**

- NTA 4 Provide Logistical/Combat Service Support**
- NTA 4.1 Deliver Munitions**
- NTA 4.1.1 Schedule/Coordinate Delivery of Munitions to Task Force**
- NTA 4.2 Deliver Fuel**
- NTA 4.2.1.1 Schedule/Coordinate Refueling**
- NTA 4.2.2 Move Bulk Fuel**
- NTA 4.2.3 Move Packaged Petroleum Products**
- NTA 4.6.3 Provide Underway Replenishment**
- NTA 4.6.4 Provide Inport Replenishment**
- NTA 4.6.5 Provide Vertical Replenishment**

17 January 2001

**COMSC JOINT MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS (JMETS)/
NAVY MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS (NMETS)
AND MISSION CAPABILITY MATRIX**

MISSION CAPABILITY MATRIX			
JMETS/NMETS and Supporting Tasks	¹MTW	MTW	²SSC
Conduct Sealift Deployment/Redeployment			
SN 1.2 Conduct Deployment and Redeployment	X	X	X
SN 1.1.1 Determine Transportation and Support Availability	X	X	X
SN 1.1.2 Coordinate and Match Transportation Resources and Requirements	X	X	X
SN 1.1.3 Determine Possible Closure Times	X	X	X
SN 1.1.4 Provide for Enroute Support and Clearances	X	X	X
SN 1.2.1 Integrate Deployment Systems	X	X	X
SN 1.2.5 Move Forces from POE to POD	X	X	X
SN 1.2.6 Conduct Redeployment or Retrograde Personnel and Equipment from Theater	X	X	X
SN 6.6.5 Expand Transportation Support System	X	X	X
SN 6.7 Provide Command and Control Over Mobilized Forces	X	X	X
ST 1 Deploy, Concentrate and Maneuver Theater Forces	X	X	X
ST 1.1 Conduct Intratheater Strategic Deployment	X	X	X
ST 1.1.2 Coordinate Theater Strategic Reception, Staging, Onward Movement and Integration (RSOI)	X	X	X
ST 1.1.2.5 Estimate Theater Closure Time	X	X	X
ST 1.1.3 Conduct Intratheater Deployment of Forces	X	X	X
ST 1.1.5 Provide Intratheater Refueling	X	X	X
ST 1.1.6 Coordinate/Provide Prepositioned Assets/ Equipment	X	X	X
ST 5.1.8 Provide for Historical Documentation in Theater	X	X	X
ST 5.6 Develop and Provide Public Affairs in Theater	X	X	X
ST 5.6 Develop and Provide Public Affairs in Theater	X	X	X
ST 7.1.4 Determine and Validate Forces and Cargo to be Deployed or Redeployed	X	X	X
OP 5.1.1 Communicate Operational Information	X	X	X
OP 5.1.9 Preserve Historical Documentation of Joint/Combined Operations or Campaigns	X	X	X

¹Major Theater War (MTW).

²Smaller Scale Contingencies (SSC), formally called Limited Regional Contingency (LRC), Operations Other Than War (OOTW), Humanitarian Assistance, Humanitarian and Civic Assistance (HCA), and Disaster Relief.

JMETS/NMETS and Supporting Tasks	2MTW	MTW	SSC
Provide Sealift/Personnel Assets			
SN 1.2.2 Provide Forces and Mobility Assets	X	X	X
SN 6.1 Prepare for Mobilization	X	X	
SN 6.1.2 Develop and Exercise Unit and Individual Mobilization Plans	X	X	
SN 6.1.3 Participate in Joint Operation Planning to Support Mobilization	X	X	
SN 6.1.4 Increase Readiness of Key Mobilization Personnel	X	X	X
SN 6.1.5 Maintain Current Readiness of Units	X	X	X
SN 6.2 Alert Forces for Mobilization	X	X	
SN 6.2.1 Alert Units/Individuals of Pending Mobilization	X	X	X
SN 6.2.2 Prepare Home Station/Mobilization Site for Reception of Activated Units and Individuals	X	X	
SN 6.2.3 Activate Key Personnel	X	X	X
SN 6.2.4 Conduct Preparatory Administrative, Logistics, Medical and Readiness Activities	X	X	
SN 6.3.1 Assemble Forces and Report Status	X	X	
SN 6.3.2 Conduct Specified Reserve Unit Training	X	X	X
SN 6.5.2 Evaluate Units for Deployment	X	X	
ST 7.1.1 Provide OPLANS for Mobilization and Deployment Planning and Execution	X	X	
ST 7.1.7 Establish Joint Mission Essential Task List (JMETL)	X	X	X
ST 7.2.1 Determine and Report Force Readiness	X	X	X
ST 7.2.3 Conduct Joint After Action Reporting	X	X	X
Protect Strategic Forces and Means			
SN 3.4 Protect Strategic Forces and Means	X	X	X
SN 1.1.6 Determine the Impact of Threat Activity on Strategic Mobility	X	X	X
SN 3.4.4 Safeguard National Strategic Capabilities	X	X	X
SN 3.4.5 Coordinate and Conduct Strategic Operational Security	X	X	X
SN 3.4.6 Coordinate Protection of National Strategic Information, Information-Based Processes and Information Systems	X	X	X
SN 3.4.7 Coordinate Force Protection for Strategic Forces and Means	X	X	X
SN 8.1.10 Coordinate Actions to Combat Terrorism	X	X	X
ST 5.1.6 Establish Information Assurance (IA) Procedures	X	X	X
ST 6 Coordinate Theater Force Protection	X	X	X
ST 6.2 Coordinate Protection for Theater Forces and Means	X	X	X
ST 6.2.6 Establish Security Procedures for Theater Forces and Means	X	X	X
ST 6.2.6.2 Establish and Coordinate Protection of Theater Installations, Facilities and Systems	X	X	X
ST 6.3 Secure Theater Systems and Capabilities	X	X	X
ST 6.3.1 Employ Theater Operations Security (OPSEC)	X	X	X
OP 6 Provide Operational Force Protection	X	X	X
OP 6.2 Provide Protection for Operational Forces, Means, Noncombatants	X	X	X

COMSCINST 3502.2A

17 January 2001

Provide Sustainment			
SN 4 Provide Sustainment	X	X	X
SN 4.2.7 Provide Legal Support	X	X	X
SN 4.3 Provide for Personnel Support	X	X	X
SN 4.3.1 Manage Personnel Management and Morale Support	X	X	X
ST 4 Sustain Theater Forces	X	X	X
ST 4.2.7 Provide Legal Services in Theater	X	X	X
ST 4.3 Distribute Supplies/Services for Theater Campaign	X	X	X
ST 4.3.1 Establish and Coordinate Movement Services for Theater Campaign	X	X	X
ST 4.4.4 Manage and Integrate Third Party Logistics	X	X	X
T 4.5 Acquire, manage and distribute Funds	X	X	X
ST 8.3.3 Arrange Sustainment Support for Theater Forces	X	X	X

JMETS/NMETS and Supporting Tasks	2MTW	MTW	SSC
Perform Command and Control			
SN 5.1.4 Monitor Worldwide Strategic Situation	X	X	X
SN 2.5 Disseminate & Integrate National Strategic Intelligence	X	X	X
SN 5.2.3 Review Operation Plans	X	X	
ST 2.1.2 Identify, Prioritize and Validate Intel Rqmts	X	X	X
ST 2.2 Collect Theater Strategic Information	X	X	X
ST 2.2.1 Collect Info on Theater Strat Situation	X	X	X
ST 2.2.4 Obtain Logistic Intelligence of the Theater	X	X	X
ST 2.4.2.2 Provide Theater Current Intelligence	X	X	X
ST 2.5 Disseminate and Integrate Theater Strategic Intelligence	X	X	X
ST 5.1.4 Monitor Worldwide and Theater Strategic Situation	X	X	X
ST 5.2.1 Review Current Situation	X	X	X
OP 2.5 Disseminate Operational Intel Reports	X	X	X
OP 4.2.7 Develop Logistical Intelligence of the Theater of Operations/JOA	X	X	X
Provide DoD/Govt-Wide Support			
SN 8.2 Provide DoD/Government-Wide Support	X	X	X
SN 8.1 Support Other Nations or Groups	X	X	X
SN 8.2.1 Support DoD and Joint Agencies	X	X	X
SN 8.2.2 Support Other Government Agencies			X
SN 8.2.3 Support Evac Non-Combatants from Theater	X	X	X
ST 8.2 Provide Support to Allies, Reg Govts, International Organizations or Groups	X	X	X
ST 8.4 Provide Theater Support to Other DOD and Government Agencies	X	X	X
ST 8.4.3 Coordinate NEO from Theater	X	X	X
Move Forces Using Sealift			
NTA 1 Move Forces Using Sealift	X	X	X
NTA 1.1 Provide Sealift to Naval Tactical Forces	X	X	X
NTA 1.1.1.1 Stage/Marshal Forces	X	X	X
NTA 1.1.1.2 Estimate Lift Requirements	X	X	X
NTA 1.1.1.3 Embark Forces	X	X	X
NTA 1.1.2.2 Activate NCS	X	X	X
NTA 4.5.6 Perform JLOTS	X	X	X
Provide Special Mission Support			
NTA 1.2.3 Conduct Hydrographic Surveys	X	X	X
NTA 1.2.7 Conduct Oceanographic Analysis	X	X	X
NTA 1.4.5 Support Maritime Interception Ops	X	X	X
NTA 1.4.7 Support Counter-Drug Ops	X	X	X
Provide Transport Services			
NTA 4.5 Provide Transport Services	X	X	X
NTA 4.5.1 Load/Offload, Transport, Prepo Material	X	X	X
NTA 4.5.2 Provide or Contract for Shipping	X	X	X
NTA 4.5.3 ITV: Provide POSREPs	X	X	X
NTA 4.10.2 Manage Contracts/Contracts Personnel	X	X	X
NTA 4.11 Provide Operational Legal Advice	X	X	X
NTA 4.11.6 interpret Intl/Operational/Maritime Law	X	X	X

COMSCINST 3502.2A

17 January 2001

JMETS/NMETS and Supporting Tasks	2MTW	MTW	SSC
Provide Logistical/Combat Service Support			
NTA 4 Provide Logistical/Combat Svc Support	X	X	X
NTA 4.1 Deliver Munitions	X	X	X
NTA 4.1.1 Sked/Coor Delivery of Munitions Force	X	X	X
NTA 4.2 Deliver Fuel	X	X	X
NTA 4.2.1.1 Schedule/Coordinate Refueling	X	X	X
NTA 4.2.2 Move Bulk Fuel	X	X	X
NTA 4.2.3 Move Packaged Petroleum Products	X	X	X
NTA 4.6.3 Provide U/W Replenishment	X	X	X
NTA 4.6.4 Provide Inport Replenishment	X	X	X
NTA 4.6.5 Provide Vertical Replenishment	X	X	X

COMSC JMETS/NMETs

Conduct Sealift Deployment and Redeployment

SN 1.2 - Conduct Deployment and Redeployment

- SN 1.1.1 Determine Transportation and Support Availability
- SN 1.1.2 Coordinate and Match Transportation Resources and Requirements
- SN 1.1.3 Determine Possible Closure Times
- SN 1.1.4 Provide for Enroute Support and Clearances
- SN 1.2.1 Integrate Deployment Systems
- SN 1.2.5 Move Forces from POE to POD
- SN 1.2.6 Conduct Redeployment or Retrograde Personnel and Equipment from Theater
- SN 5.6 Provide Public Affairs Support Worldwide
- SN 6.6.5 Expand Transportation Support System
- SN 6.7 Provide Command and Control Over Mobilized Forces
- ST 1 Deploy, Concentrate and Maneuver Theater Forces
- ST 1.1 Conduct Intratheater Strategic Deployment
- ST 1.1.2 Support Theater Strategic Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (RSOI)
- ST 1.1.2.5 Estimate Theater Closure Time
- ST 1.1.3 Conduct Intratheater Deployment of Forces
- ST 1.1.5 Provide Intratheater Refueling
- ST 1.1.6 Coordinate/Provide Prepositioned Assets/Equipment
- ST 5.1.8 Provide for Historical Documentation in Theater
- ST 5.6 Develop and Provide Public Affairs in Theater
- ST 7.1.4 Determine and Validate Forces and Cargo to be Deployed or Redeployed
- OP 5.1.1 Communicate Operational Information
- OP 5.1.9 Preserve Historical Documentation of Joint/Combined Operations or Campaigns

Provide Sealift/Personnel Assets

SN 1.2.2 - Provide Forces and Mobility Assets

- SN 6.1 Prepare for Mobilization
- SN 6.1.2 Develop and Exercise RC Unit and Individual Mobilization Plans
- SN 6.1.3 Participate in Joint Operation Planning to Support Mobilization
- SN 6.1.4 Increase Readiness of Key Mobilization Personnel
- SN 6.1.5 Maintain Current Operational Readiness of Units

SN 6.2 Alert Forces for Mobilization

- SN 6.2.1 Alert Units and Individuals of Pending Mobilization
- SN 6.2.2 Prepare HS and MS/CRC for Reception of Activated Units and Individuals
- SN 6.2.3 Activate Key Personnel
- SN 6.2.4 Conduct Preparatory Administrative, Logistics, Medical, and Readiness Activities
- SN 6.3.1 Assemble Forces and Report Status
- SN 6.3.2 Conduct Specified Reserve Unit Training
- SN 6.5.2 Evaluate Units for Deployment
- ST 7.1.1 Provide OPLANS for Mobilization and Deployment Planning and Execution
- ST 7.1.7 Establish Joint Mission Essential Task List (JMETL)
- ST 7.2.1 Determine and Report Force Readiness
- ST 7.2.3 Conduct Joint After Action Reporting

17 January 2001

Protect Strategic Forces and Means

SN 3.4- Protect Strategic Forces and Means

SN 1.1.6 Determine the Impact of Threat Activity on Strategic Mobility

SN 3.4.4 Safeguard National Strategic Capabilities

SN 3.4.5 Coordinate and Conduct Strategic Operational Security

SN 3.4.6 Coordinate Protection of National Strategic Information, Information-Based Processes and Info Systems

SN 3.4.7 Coordinate Force Protection for Strategic Forces and Means

SN 8.1.10 Coordinate Actions to Combat Terrorism

ST 5.1.6 Establish Information Assurance (IA) Procedures

ST 6 Coordinate Theater Force Protection

ST 6.2 Coordinate Protection for Theater Forces and Means

ST 6.2.6 Establish Security Procedures for Theater Forces and Means

ST 6.2.6.2 Establish and Coordinate Protection of Theater Installations, Facilities, and Systems

ST 6.3 Secure Theater Systems and Capabilities

ST 6.3.1 Employ Theater Operations Security (OPSEC)

OP 6 Provide Operational Force Protection

OP 6.2 Provide Protection for Operational Forces, Means, Noncombatants

Provide Sustainment

SN 4 - Provide Sustainment

SN 4.2.7 Provide Legal Support

SN 4.3 Provide for Personnel Support

SN 4.3.1 Manage Personnel Management and Morale Support

ST 4 Sustain Theater Forces

ST 4.2.7 Provide Legal Services in Theater

ST 4.3 Distribute Supplies/Services for Theater Campaign

ST 4.3.1 Establish and Coordinate Movement Services for Theater Campaign

ST 4.4.4 Manage and Integrate Third Party Logistics

ST 4.5 Acquire, Manage, and Distribute Funds

ST 8.3.3 Arrange Sustainment Support for Theater Forces

Perform Command and Control

SN 5.1.4 - Monitor Worldwide Strategic Situation

SN 2.5 Disseminate & Integrate National Intelligence

SN 5.2.3 Review Operation Plans

ST 2.1.2 Identify, Prioritize and Validate Intelligence Requirements

ST 2.2 Collect Theater Strategic Information

ST 2.2.1 Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation

ST 2.2.4 Obtain Logistic Intelligence of the Theater

ST 2.4.2.2 Provide Theater Current Intelligence

ST 2.5 Disseminate and Integrate Theater Strategic Intelligence

ST 5.1.4 Monitor Worldwide and Theater Strategic Situation

ST 5.2.1 Review Current Situation

OP 2.5 Disseminate Operational Intelligence Reports

OP 4.2.7 Develop Logistical Intelligence of the Theater of Operations/JOA

17 January 2001

Provide DoD/Government-Wide Support

SN 8.2 - Provide DoD/Government-Wide Support

SN 8.1 Support Other Nations or Groups

SN 8.2.1 Support DoD and Joint Agencies

SN 8.2.2 Support Other Government Agencies

SN 8.2.3 Support Evacuation of Non-Combatants from Theater

ST 8.2 Provide Support to Allies, Regional Governments, International Organizations and Groups

ST 8.4 Provide Theater Support to Other DOD and Government Agencies

ST 8.4.3 Support Evacuation and Repatriation of Noncombatants from Theater

Move Forces Using Sealift

NTA 1- Move Forces Using Sealift

NTA 1.1 Provide Sealift to Naval Tactical Forces

NTA 1.1.1.1 Stage/Marshal Forces

NTA 1.1.1.2 Estimate Lift Requirements

NTA 1.1.1.3 Embark Forces

NTA 1.1.2 Activate NCS

NTA 4.5.6 Perform JLOTS

Provide Special Mission Support

NTA 1.2.3 Conduct Hydrographic Surveys

NTA 1.2.7 Conduct Oceanographic Analysis

NTA 1.4.5 Support Maritime Interception Ops

NTA 1.4.7 Support Counter-Drug Ops

Provide Transport Services

NTA 4.5- Provide Transport Services

NTA 4.5.1 Load/Offload, Transport, Prepo Material

NTA 4.5.2 Provide or Contract for Shipping

NTA 4.5.3 ITV: Provide POSREPs

NTA 4.10.2 Manage Contracts/Contracts Personnel

NTA 4.11 Provide Operational Legal Advise

NTA 4.11.6 Interpret Intl/Operational/Maritime Law

Provide Logistical/Combat Service Support

NTA 4- Provide Logistical/Combat Svc Support

A 4.1 Deliver Munitions

NTA 4.1.1 Sked/Coor Delivery of Munitions Force

NTA 4.2 Deliver Fuel

NTA 4.2.1.1 Schedule/Coordinate Refueling

NTA 4.2.2 Move Bulk Fuel

NTA 4.2.3 Move Packaged Petroleum Products

NTA 4.6.3 Provide U/W Replenishment

NTA 4.6.4 Provide Inport Replenishment

NTA 4.6.5 Provide Vertical Replenishment

MSC JMET

SN 1.2 CONDUCT SEALIFT DEPLOYMENT AND REDEPLOYMENT

To move forces and cargo using sealift assets in accordance with both national strategic and theater strategic requirements and in conformance with approved OPLANs, CONPLANs, or other planning documents.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 1.3.1.1** **Season** – Periods of the year characterized by changes in temperature, daylight length, storm activity, and precipitation. Descriptors: Winter (cold; short days); Spring (wet; moderate temperatures); Summer (hot; long days); Fall (cool; dry weather).
- C 2.1.1.2** **Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong (e.g., NATO).
- C 2.2.5** **Modern Military Systems** – The availability of modern weapon and information systems. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems or weapons and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.6** **Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.3** **Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistics, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.3.1.8** **Information Exchange** – The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.
- C 2.5.1** **LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2** **Lift Assets** – Adequacy of sealift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 3.1.3.3** **Mobilization Level** – The extent of mobilization by a nation. Descriptors: Selective Callup; US Secretarial Callup; US Selective Reserve Callup; Partial; Full; Total.

17 January 2001

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Standard operating procedures are in place and reviewed for timely activation of Port Planning Orders, Volunteer Intermodal Service Agreement (VISA), Sealift Readiness Program and other transportation activation programs.

95% of validated requirements (ULNs) are delivered within supported combatant Commanders EAD/LAD window.

100% of shipping does not lead or lag cargo/personnel

95% of shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.

95% of ship type (RO/RO, breakbulk, FLO/FLO, etc.) matches the lift requirement.

17 January 2001

SN 1.1.1 DETERMINE TRANSPORTATION AND SUPPORT AVAILABILITY

To determine port capabilities, transit times, en route support facilities, and critical common-user lift asset availability.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.2.2 Competing Apportionments** – The extent to which forces are distributed for planning, in that the same force may be apportioned simultaneously to more than one combatant commander (for planning).
Descriptors: No; Two; Multiple.
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 3.1.2.3 Foreign Government Support** – The willingness of a foreign government to support military actions of another nation. Descriptors: Complete; Diplomatic; Limited; Negative.
- C 3.1.3.3 Mobilization Level** – The extent of mobilization by a nation. Descriptors: Selective Callup; US Secretarial Callup; US Selective Reserve Callup; Partial; Full; Total.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

In a crisis, MSC can identify transportation availability data required for supported CINCs Course of Action development or analysis NLT time requested by supported CINC/CJCS.

While working with agencies such as the VISA JPAG, can MSC determine commercial transport industry response times and asset availability within 6 hours?

MSC, with input from MARAD, can ascertain state of RRF and VISA assets within 24 hours.

During crisis action planning, MSC can verify within 6 hours that en route support facilities are currently functioning at their projected level of operation, the facilities are available for use, and the facilities are capable of reaching required operational levels with sourced deploying enroute support equipment and personnel.

MSC can verify within 6 hours the mission capability of all deploying enroute support equipment.

17 January 2001

SN 1.1.2 COORDINATE AND MATCH TRANSPORTATION RESOURCES AND REQUIREMENTS

Compare deployment sealift requirements against the actual strategic lift assets made available.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.5 Time Available** – The time available, normally the time allowed, to complete a phase in a concept of operations. Descriptors: Minimal (minutes to hours); Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks); Long (weeks to months).
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

During deliberate planning and crisis action planning, MSC will advise TRANSCOM if an OPLAN or CONPLAN with TPFDD is transportation-feasible at the latest TPFDD Refinement Conference.

24 hours are needed to provide concept of operations (CONOPS) and estimate lift capability in relationship to apportioned sealift assets.

From Warning Order, 12 hours to determine transportation feasibility of supported CINC’s TPFDD.

95% of TPFDD LADs planned with sufficient transportation resources for stated requirements during deliberate planning.

17 January 2001

SN 1.1.3 DETERMINE POSSIBLE CLOSURE TIMES

Determine the arrival date of a specified movement requirement at Sea Port of Debarkation (SPOD). This task includes conducting a detailed, integrated sea transportation analysis to determine the transportation feasibility of a course of action (COA). It employs common-user lift assets apportioned for planning and supporting command deployment estimates for organic movements. MSC will assess the ability to provide organic and commercial transportation assets to meet the required deployment schedule.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.2.2 Competing Apportionments** – The extent to which forces are distributed for planning, in that the same force may be apportioned simultaneously to more than one combatant commander (for planning).
Descriptors: No; Two; Multiple.
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

In deliberate planning, MSC will advise USTRANSCOM and other component commanders in regards to projected closure date(s) at the TPFDD Refinement Conferences.

From warning order, 12 hours to determine transportation feasibility of supported CINCs TPFDD requirements.

In crisis action planning, MSC can determine initial closure times within 12 hours for the supported CINC to complete the CINC’s Commander’s Estimate for submission to the CJCS.

During execution, no more than 5% of ULNs delivered after their latest arrival date (LAD) due to improperly calculated closure time.

<5% deviation from LAD for sealift.

17 January 2001

SN 1.1.4 PROVIDE FOR EN ROUTE SUPPORT AND CLEARANCES

To arrange support and diplomatic clearances with affected countries for forces that are in transit from one locality to another. Many strategic deployments need intermediate staging bases or areas for refueling, regrouping of ship convoys, replenishment, exercise, inspection, and concentration or redistribution of forces. Staging bases or areas may require facilities (e.g., navigation aids, communications, maintenance and servicing facilities), augmentation support, parking and transshipment facilities, construction services, health services, berths, beaches, stevedores, and utilities.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.2.5 Modern Military Systems** - The availability of modern weapon and information systems. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems or weapons and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** - The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems-units or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems-units or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with workarounds); Some (systems-units or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** - The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provided to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 3.1.2.3 Foreign Government Support** - The willingness of a foreign government to support military actions of another nation. Descriptors: Complete; Diplomatic; Limited; Negative.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Does MSC and its Area Commanders maintain a foreign clearance guide?

Does MSC and its Area Commanders maintain current PMOPs for ports in their AOR?

Does MSC and its Area Commanders maintain current references/SOP for identification and acquisition of support and clearance permits requisite to deployment/redeployment tasking?

In day to day operations and crisis action planning, does MSC and its Area Commanders identify Host Nation Support (HNS) and diplomatic clearance requirements to support CINCs? Does MSC and its Area Commanders ensures that clearance requests are forwarded to the host nation in accordance with each nation’s diplomatic protocol?

Are systems in place for requesting diplomatic clearances in a crisis prior to deployment order.

During Execution, <1 ship days are lost due to lack of available ship husbanding or repair facilities enroute due to failure of MSC or its Area Commander to adequate coordinate.

During Execution, no more than 5% of ship sailings are diverted or canceled due to lack of Diplomatic Clearance.

During Execution, Area Command support is available within 24 hours of request.

17 January 2001

SN 1.2.1 INTEGRATE DEPLOYMENT SYSTEMS

To manage the employment of common-user and organic lift assets of deploying forces through movement control and automated data processing (ADP) systems. The Global Transportation Network (GTN) interfaces with transportation automated information systems to integrate movement data. Utilize the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) for deployment, sustainment, and redeployment operations. The umbrella for the JOPES system is the Global Command and Control System (GCCS), which will provide visibility to all users.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.5.3 Military Systems Reliability** – The qualities of reliability, maintainability, and sustainability built into military systems. Descriptors: High (few breakdowns and those fixed without major effort); Acceptable (operates at or near established reliability standards; maintainable in theater); Low (often breaks down or must be repaired by specialists in rear areas).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity** – The degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally. Descriptors: Continuous (operates with almost no interruptions); Intermittent (some interruptions will occur); Periodic (only operates periodically); Comm Out.
- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange** – The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.
- C 3.3.6.2 Telecommunications Infrastructure** – Extent of national capability for transmission, emission, or reception of signals, writings, images, sounds, or information by wire, radio, visual, or any other means. Descriptors: Extensive (strong, modern capability); Moderate (significant infrastructure, but not modern); Limited.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

High priority shipping Intransit Visibility (ITV) is current to within 24 hours.

MSC can respond to requirement modifications from USTRANSCOM within 12 hours.

To generate, transmit, and centralize movement information from source systems (Position Reports (POSREPs), Movement Reports (MOVREPs), Arrival Reports) into HELM no later than 24 hours for sealift. (Accuracy and timeliness at least 95%.)

17 January 2001

SN 1.2.5 MOVE FORCES FROM SPOE TO SPOD

To coordinate the movement of forces by sea strategic mobility assets to sea ports of debarkation (SPOD).

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 1.2 Sea** – Those factors associated with the continuous salt water ocean system to include oceans, seas, gulfs, inlets, bays, sounds, straits, channels, and rivers. Descriptors: Open (open ocean, blue water beyond 5 nautical miles of land); Littoral (Coastal, near (within 5 nautical miles of land areas); Riverine (inland from the littoral terrain to include rivers, canals, and delta areas connected landlocked waters).
- C 1.3.1.2 Weather Systems** - Systems that determine weather over the next 2 to 5 days. Descriptors: Clear (high pressure); Unsettled (low pressure); Major storm.
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., Continental United States (CONUS) to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (< 1000 NM); Short (1,000 to 3,500 NM); Moderate (3,500 to 5,000 NM); Long (5,000 to 7,500 NM); Very long (>7,500 NM).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** - Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** - Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** - Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. This includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** - Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intertheater or intratheater strategic sealift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of strategic mobility and support assets are in place to move forces IAW validated TPFDD.

During execution, 95% of validated requirements (ULNs) delivered within supported combatant commander's EAD/LAD window.

5% of shipping does not lead or lag cargo/personnel.

95% of shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.

95% of ship type (RO/RO, breakbulk, FLO/FLO, etc.) matches the lift requirement.

17 January 2001

SN 1.2.6 CONDUCT REDEPLOYMENT OR RETROGRADE PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT FROM THEATER

To redeploy US and other designated personnel and equipment from operational areas using sealift assets.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 1.2** **Sea** – Those factors associated with the continuous salt water ocean system to include oceans, seas, gulfs, inlets, bays, sounds, straits, channels, and rivers. Descriptors: Open (open ocean, blue water beyond 5 nautical miles of land); Littoral (Coastal, near (within 5 nautical miles of land areas); Riverine (inland from the littoral terrain to include rivers, canals, and delta areas connected landlocked waters).
- C 1.3.1.2** **Weather Systems** - Systems that determine weather over the next 2 to 5 days. Descriptors: Clear (high pressure); Unsettled (low pressure); Major storm.
- C 2.1.4.5** **Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., Continental United States (CONUS) to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (< 1000 NM); Short (1,000 to 3,500 NM); Moderate (3,500 to 5,000 NM); Long (5,000 to 7,500 NM); Very long (>7,500 NM).
- C 2.5.1** **LOC and Planning Status** - Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment,, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2.2** **Sealift Assets** - Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3** **En Route Support** - Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. This includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Identify requirements; assess capability; task the mission.

During execution, 95% of validated requirements (ULNs) delivered within supported combatant commander's LAD window.

95% of redeployment/retrograde requirements matched to available and capable redeployment/retrograde assets.

During execution, 100% of sealift visible during transit (ITV).

95% of ships arrive within supported commanders ALD.

17 January 2001

SN 5.6 PROVIDE PUBLIC AFFAIRS (PA) SUPPORT WORLDWIDE

To advise and assist USTRANSCOM and the Geo-CINC in telling the military's story to both internal and external audiences. This task includes originating, and assisting civilian news and media in preparing both print and broadcast news material, and assisting with community relations projects. Public affairs services apply across the range of military operations and are especially applicable in military operations other than war.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 3.1.1 Domestic Public Support** - Support of the people and government in the region (excluding National Command Authorities) for military actions. Descriptor: Full; Limited; Negative.
- C 3.1.1.5 Press Relations** - The rapport between the military and the press, and the attitude of the press toward particular military activities. Descriptor: Mutually supportive; Cooperative; Strained; Adversarial.
- C 3.3.7.4 Information Management** - A nation's ability to collect and process information. Descriptor: Extensive (fully integrated and networked); Good (partially integrated and networked); Fair (poorly integrated, but with access to Internet); Poor (limited distributed-computer network).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

MSC's Public Affairs Plan provides detailed planning guidance for conducting public affairs during an operation or contingency. The plan is carried out in consonance with DoD, SECNAV and USTRANSCOM public affairs policies and guidance.

Procedures are in place to ensure that timely and accurate information is made available to the public, Congress, and the news media so that facts about national security and our defense strategy may be assessed and understood.

Information is made fully and readily available, consistent with statutory requirements, unless its release is precluded by security classification or would adversely affect national security or threaten the safety or privacy of U.S. troops.

Standard operating procedures are in place to coordinate within the DoD and with other government agencies, information on strategic sealift programs.

During military exercises and contingencies, MSC participates in joint information bureaus to ensure that information is fully coordinated and reflects DoD policy prior to release.

Target audiences are identified and decisions rendered on the best medium to use for releasing information.

Relationships with local, national and international media have been established and are maintained in order to ensure the flow of accurate information regarding MSC programs and operations.

Requests for information from the media are answered in four (4) hours.

Requests for information from organizations and private citizens are answered within two (2) days.

17 January 2001

SN 6.6.5 EXPAND TRANSPORTATION SUPPORT SYSTEM

To expand the transportation system capability to move units, personnel and materiel within CONUS and between combatant commands. The functions include operation and management of common-user ocean shipping and port authorities, worldwide operation of common-user sealift resources and ports, Sealift Readiness Program (SRP) vessels, Voluntary Intermodal Sealift Agreement (VISA), Korean Flag Shipping Agreements, and Ready Reserve Force (RRF) activation.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong (e.g., NATO).
- C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time** – The time from receipt of a warning or directive to initiation of military operations. Descriptors: Minimal (minutes to hours); Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks); Long (weeks to months).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.8.5 Host Nation Support (HNS)** – The extent of civil and military assistance provided by a host nation to foreign forces within its territory. Descriptors: Extensive (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by > 50%); Moderate (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by 15 to 50%); Limited (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by < 15%); No.
- C 3.1 Political Policies** – Those factors that derive from the people, their national government, and international and non-government organizations that support or oppose military action. Descriptors: Fully supportive; Mixed support; Neutral; Opposed.
- C 3.1.3.3 Mobilization Level** – The extent of mobilization by a nation. Descriptors: Selective Callup; US Secretarial Callup; US Selective Reserve Callup; Partial; Full; Total.
- C 3.3.6.1 Transportation Infrastructure** – Number of sea ports, merchant marine ships. Descriptors: Extensive; Moderate; Limited.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

During execution, does DoD organic transport assets, augmented by commercial carriers capabilities meet of RLD/ALDs?

During execution, properly configured DoD organic transport assets, augmented by appropriate commercial carriers capabilities meet 95% of RLD/ALDs.

17 January 2001

SN 6.7 PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL OVER MOBILIZED FORCES

To provide C2 over mobilized forces from the time they are called to active duty until they depart their mobilization site. It includes the transitioning of C2 from premobilization to postmobilization for any level of mobilization.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong (e.g., NATO).
- C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time** – The time from receipt of a warning or directive to initiation of military operations. Descriptors: Minimal (minutes to hours); Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks); Long (weeks to months).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.8.5 Host Nation Support (HNS)** – The extent of civil and military assistance provided by a host nation to foreign forces within its territory. Descriptors: Extensive (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by > 50%); Moderate (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by 15 to 50%); Limited (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by < 15%); No.
- C 3.1.3.3 Mobilization Level** – The extent of mobilization by a nation. Descriptors: Selective Callup; US Secretarial Callup; US Selective Reserve Callup; Partial; Full; Total.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

High priority sealift Intransit Visibility (ITV) is current to within 24 hours.

MSC can respond to requirement modifications from USTRANSCOM and the geographical CINC within 12 hours.

To generate, transmit, and centralize movement information from source systems (Position Reports (POSREPs), Movement Reports (MOVREPs), Arrival Reports, and SORTS) in to HELM will be no later than 24 hours for sealift. (Accuracy and timeliness at least 95%),

17 January 2001

ST 1 DEPLOY, CONCENTRATE AND MANEUVER THEATER FORCES

To coordinate the reception, staging, onward movement, and integration of units, personnel, equipment and materiel in theater and to process them and move them to the point at which they are transferred to the responsible operational commander, available for battle. This task includes Joint Logistics Over The Shore (JLOTS).

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 NM); Short (10 to 50 NM); Moderate (50 to 150 NM); Long (150 to 500 NM); Very long (>500 NM).
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** - Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** - Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. This includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** - Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intertheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

100% of shipping does not lead or lag cargo/personnel.

95% of shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.

95% of ship type (RO/RO, breakbulk, FLO/FLO, etc.) matches the lift requirement.

17 January 2001

ST 1.1 CONDUCT INTRATHEATER STRATEGIC DEPLOYMENT

To deploy, shift, or move Service, joint, or multinational forces within the theater to designated areas by any means or mode. This movement can be from within the theater, into a theater of war or joint operations area or from one joint operations area to another joint operations area.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 NM); Short (10 to 50 NM); Moderate (50 to 150 NM); Long (150 to 500 NM); Very long (>500 NM).
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** - Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** - Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. This includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** - Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intertheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

<5 Days to assemble sealift for strategic intratheater deployment of forces.

100% of shipping does not lead or lag cargo/personnel.

95% of shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.

95% of ship type (RO/RO, breakbulk, FLO/FLO, etc.) matches the lift requirement.

100% of sealift is visible during transit (ITV).

100% of sealift requested, actually used.

17 January 2001

ST 1.1.2 SUPPORT THEATER STRATEGIC RECEPTION, STAGING, ONWARD MOVEMENT, AND INTEGRATION (RSOI)

To coordinate the reception, staging, onward movement, and integration of units, personnel, equipment and materiel in theater and to process them and move them to the point at which they are transferred to the responsible operational commander, available for battle. This task includes Joint Logistics Over The Shore (JLOTS).

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 NM); Short (10 to 50 NM); Moderate (50 to 150 NM); Long (150 to 500 NM); Very long (>500 NM).
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2 Sealift Assets** - Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** - Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. This includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** - Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intertheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

100% of shipping does not lead or lag cargo/personnel.

95% of shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.

95% of ship type (RO/RO, breakbulk, FLO/FLO, etc.) matches the lift requirement.

17 January 2001

ST 1.1.2.5 ESTIMATE THEATER CLOSURE TIME

Determine the arrival date for units, passengers, or cargo at SPOEs or determine the arrival date at theater destinations from SPOD. Service or Service components provide estimates of the ability of their assets (units, contracted capability) and resources (materiel handling equipment, facilities, fuel, etc.) to transport units.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 NM); Short (10 to 50 NM); Moderate (50 to 150 NM); Long (150 to 500 NM); Very long (>500 NM).
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** - Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** - Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. This includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** - Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intertheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of sealift assets meet ALD/RLD.

<1 day deviation from LAD in sealift.

95% of sealift available for onward movement.

17 January 2001

ST 1.1.3 CONDUCT INTRATHEATER DEPLOYMENT OF FORCES

To deploy or move a joint or multinational force by any means or mode of transportation from its position within the theater or theater of war in support of the geographic combatant commander's strategic plan. This task includes providing in transit visibility data.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 NM); Short (10 to 50 NM); Moderate (50 to 150 NM); Long (150 to 500 NM); Very long (>500 NM).
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** - Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** - Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. This includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** - Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intertheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

100% of sealift visible during transit (ITV).

90% of required sealift provided to the JFC to complete operational movement by RDD.

95% of shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.

95% of ship type (RO/RO, breakbulk, FLO/FLO, etc.) matches the lift requirement.

17 January 2001

ST 1.1.5 PROVIDE INTRATHEATER REFUELING

To provide refueling for the deployment or strategic employment of sea forces within a theater. Refueling will allow forces to reach their destination without dependence on foreign nations while in transit.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 NM); Short (10 to 50 NM); Moderate (50 to 150 NM); Long (150 to 500 NM); Very long (>500 NM).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** - Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** - Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. This includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** - Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intertheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARD AND MEASURES:

95% of shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.

95% of ship type (RO/RO, breakbulk, FLO/FLO, etc.) matches the lift requirement.

17 January 2001

ST 1.1.6 COORDINATE/PROVIDE PREPOSITIONED ASSETS/EQUIPMENT

To provide long-term prepositioning and short-term deployment/redeployment of unit equipment and supplies in support of designated elements. These include afloat prepositioning shipping (APS) and expeditionary shipping (maritime prepositioning forces (MPF)).

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** - Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** - Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. This includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** - Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intertheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.

17 January 2001

ST 5.1.8 PROVIDE FOR HISTORICAL DOCUMENTATION IN THEATER

To assure preservation of historically important documentation for after-action analysis, public affairs purposes, to assist in future decision making processes, and to support creation of histories of the operation.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).

C 2.2.6 Interoperability – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate); No.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of official documentation (maps, orders, photos) preserved in historical accounts.

1 month(s) before documents available for Lessons Learned analysis.

17 January 2001

ST 5.6 PROVIDE PUBLIC AFFAIRS (PA) WORLDWIDE

To advise and assist USTRANSCOM and the Geo-CINC in telling the military's story to both internal and external audiences. This task includes originating, and assisting civilian news and media in preparing both print and broadcast news material, and assisting with community relations projects. Public affairs services apply across the range of military operations and are especially applicable in military operations other than war.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 3.1.1 Domestic Public Support** - Support of the people and government in the region (excluding National Command Authorities) for military actions. Descriptor: Full; Limited; Negative.
- C 3.1.1.5 Press Relations** - The rapport between the military and the press, and the attitude of the press toward particular military activities. Descriptor: Mutually supportive; Cooperative; Strained; Adversarial.
- C 3.3.7.4 Information Management** - A nation's ability to collect and process information. Descriptor: Extensive (fully integrated and networked); Good (partially integrated and networked); Fair (poorly integrated, but with access to Internet); Poor (limited distributed-computer network).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

MSC's Public Affairs Plan provides detailed planning guidance for conducting public affairs during an operation or contingency. The plan is carried out in consonance with DoD, SECNAV and USTRANSCOM public affairs policies and guidance.

Procedures are in place to ensure that timely and accurate information is made available to the public, Congress, and the news media so that facts about national security and our defense strategy may be assessed and understood.

Information is made fully and readily available, consistent with statutory requirements, unless its release is precluded by security classification or would adversely affect national security or threaten the safety or privacy of U.S. troops.

Standard operating procedures are in place to coordinate within the DoD and with other government agencies, information on strategic sealift programs.

During military exercises and contingencies, MSC participates in joint information bureaus to ensure that information is fully coordinated and reflects DoD policy prior to release.

Target audiences are identified and decisions rendered on the best medium to use for releasing information.

Relationships with local, national and international media have been established and are maintained in order to ensure the flow of accurate information regarding MSC programs and operations.

Requests for information from organizations, the media and private citizens are answered in <24 hours.

17 January 2001

ST 7.1.4 DETERMINE AND VALIDATE FORCES AND CARGO TO BE DEPLOYED AND REDEPLOYED

To identify the actual units, personnel requirements, and cargo required to support the combatant commands. This task includes specification of origin and sea port of debarkation. This task includes examining requirements to retrograde personnel and equipment from theater (for example, evacuate medical casualties). This task is accomplished by the supported and supporting combatant commanders and their Service component commands; a product of this task could be a validated TPFDD.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** - The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.3.1.1 Joint Staff Integration** - The extent to which staffs of two or more forces or agencies of the same nation have integrated their doctrine, staff, force techniques and procedures, and training. Descriptors: Full (broadly based and fully interactive); Partial (lacks broad base or experience working together); Poor (not broadly based and has not worked together).
- C 2.5.1.1 TPFDD** - Availability of time-phased force and deployment data needed to execute a deployment. Descriptors: Available (planned and refined TPFDD exists); Partial (an applicable TPFDD has been in development); No (no planning has been conducted for this size force or this area).
- C 2.8.5 Host Nation Support (HNS)** - The extent of civil and military assistance provided by a host-nation to foreign forces within its territory. Descriptors: Extensive (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by > 50%); Moderate (includes engineering, security, and medical services which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by 15 to 50%); Limited (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by < 15%); No.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

5% of movement requirements are rejected due to missing information.

MSC vessels meet 95% of TPFDD EAD/LAD which supports combatant commanders requirements.

During Crisis Action Planning, 12 hours to review a revised TPFDD requirement.

During Deliberate Planning, 12 hours to review a revised TPFDD requirement.

17 January 2001

OP 5.1.1 COMMUNICATE OPERATIONAL INFORMATION

To send and receive operationally significant data from command to another by any means.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity** – The degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally. Descriptors: Continuous (operates with almost no interruptions); Intermittent (some interruptions will occur); Periodic (only operates periodically); Comm Out.
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 3.3.6.2 Telecommunications Infrastructure** – Extent of national capability for transmission, emission, or reception of signals, writings, images, sounds, or information by wire, radio, visual, or any other means. Descriptors: Extensive (strong, modern capability); Moderate (significant infrastructure, but not modern); Limited.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

24 hours after approval of the OPLANs, all orders and plans are received by Area Commands.

95% accuracy in data transmission and dissemination.

95% addressees receive messages.

95% of time, information passed within established time criteria.

95% of time, mission essential intelligence and threat assessments are passed within established time criteria.

100% Area Command addressees receive critical planning messages (e.g., Warning Orders).

17 January 2001

OP 5.1.9 PRESERVE HISTORICAL DOCUMENTATION OF OPERATIONS OR CAMPAIGNS

Collect paper, photographic images, electronic documentation, and artifacts of key events, decisions, and observations of operation(s) or campaigns to support lessons learned analysis; public affairs efforts, doctrine development, and historical retention and writing. This task further includes packaging and forwarding collected information to appropriate agencies.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).

C 2.2.6 Interoperability – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate); No.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of official documentation (maps, orders, photos) preserved in historical accounts.

1 month(s) before documents available for Lessons Learned analysis.

17 January 2001

SN 1.2.2 PROVIDE FORCES AND MOBILITY ASSETS

To determine the sealift and personnel assets required for the movement of forces and cargo. Mobility assets involve military and commercial means, including assets from multinational partners.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

- C 2.1.5 Time Available** – The time available, normally the time allowed, to complete a phase in a concept of operations. Descriptors: Minimal (minutes to hours); Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks); Long (weeks to months).
- C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time** – The time from receipt of a warning or directive to initiation of military operations. Descriptors: Minimal (minutes to hours); Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks); Long (weeks to months).
- C 2.2 Forces** – The overall capabilities of the forces of a nation, alliance, or coalition. Descriptors: Strong (large, modern, well trained, well equipped, well led); Marginal; Weak (small, old, poorly trained, poorly equipped, poorly led).
- C 2.2.2 Competing Apportionments** – The extent to which forces are distributed for planning, in that the same force may be apportioned simultaneously to more than one combatant commander (for planning). Descriptors: No; Two; Multiple.
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistics, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 3.1.3.2 Mission Priority** – The relative priority of the mission being performed. Descriptors: High (higher than other current missions); Moderate (comparable priority with other current missions); Low (lower than other current missions).
- C 3.3.6.1 Transportation Infrastructure** – Number inland waterways, sea ports, merchant marine ships, and telecommunication stations. Descriptors: Extensive; Moderate; Limited.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Determine requirements; assess readiness; assess available assets; tasks available assets to meet requirements.

Activated reservists are 95% mobilization qualified.

100% of FSS/LMSRs and Prepos meet schedule.

100% of sourced units reporting = > C2

During execution, 95% of required transportation assets meet ALD/RLD.

<1 ship days lost per ship because of maintenance problems.

95% of allocated/apportioned sealift assets available for movement of forces.

<1 ship days to make ships fully operationally ready from activation date/day to sail.

17 January 2001

SN 6.1 PREPARE FOR MOBILIZATION

Develop, coordinate, and evaluate mobilization doctrine, programs, and systems. Develop and maintain plans that identify requirements and capabilities of the mobilization base which supports force and resource expansion to achieve COMSC's mission requirements. Develop mobilization estimates and conduct mobilization studies. Direct, monitor, and assess the status and progress of the mobilization base to support the National Military Strategy in accordance with Defense Planning Guidance and the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan. Furnish mobilization related information to the combatant commanders for incorporation into CINC OPLANS, CONPLANS, functional plans, and OPORDS. Review CINC OPLANS, CONPLANS, functional plans, and OPORDS to identify stated and implied mobilization requirements.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

- C 2.2.4.5 Personnel Experience** - The degree to which the civilian and military person assigned the task are experienced at the task. Descriptors: High (professional long-term military and civilian personnel); Limited (largely a conscript force or a force with very high turnover of personnel); Negligible.
- C 2.3.1 Command Arrangements** – Type of relationships or procedures set up among forces and their staffs for the effective management of forces and accomplishment of the mission. Descriptors: NATO; Multinational; Joint; Service Unilateral; Ad Hoc.
- C 3.1.3.2 Mobilization Level** - The extent of mobilization by a nation. Descriptors: Presidential Selected Reserve Callup; Partial Mobilization; Full; Total.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

90% of activated MSC reserve personnel meet minimal mobilization tasks within 24 hours of reporting for duty.

90% of MSC selected reservists selected are notified in 24 hours of activation.

100% of MSC selected reservists are fit for duty.

17 January 2001

SN 6.1.2 DEVELOP AND EXERCISE UNIT AND INDIVIDUAL MOBILIZATION PLANS

To prepare and implement plans for mobilizing units and individual reservists, to include peacetime preparation, alert notification, mobilization at home station, and movement to mobilization stations or ports of embarkation (POEs).

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

- C 2.2.4.5 Personnel Experience** - The degree to which the civilian and military person assigned the task are experienced at the task. Descriptors: High (professional long-term military and civilian personnel); Limited (largely a conscript force or a force with very high turnover of personnel); Negligible.
- C 2.3.1 Command Arrangements** – Type of relationships or procedures set up among forces and their staffs for the effective management of forces and accomplishment of the mission. Descriptors: NATO; Multinational; Joint; Service Unilateral; Ad Hoc.
- C 3.1.3.2 Mobilization Level** - The extent of mobilization by a nation. Descriptors: Presidential Selected Reserve Callup; Partial Mobilization; Full; Total.

STANDARD AND MEASURES:

95% of activated MSC reserve personnel meet minimal mobilization standards.

100% of MSC selected reservists selected are knowledgeable about their mobilization and reporting requirements.

17 January 2001

SN 6.1.3 PARTICIPATE IN JOINT OPERATION PLANNING TO SUPPORT MOBILIZATION

To participate with the Joint Staff, other Services, and the combatant commands in joint operation planning to establish forces and the requirements for their augmentation. Joint planning and execution is accomplished through the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) and the Joint Strategic Planning System (JSPS), resulting in combatant command operation plans (OPLANs). Each OPLAN is supported by a time-phased force and deployment data listing of units, non-unit personnel, and resources required to support the plan. Service headquarters and CONUS major commands interact with the planning process through their mobilization and planning system (e.g., Navy Capabilities and Mobilization Plan (NCMP)) and component commanders provide input to the combatant commander's OPLAN and thus the Service's requirements for forces and resources. These requirements provide the basis for Service mobilization planning, for example, Mobilization Planning System on the Global Command and Control System during deliberate planning and crisis action planning. This task includes reconstitution mobilization planning.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

C 2.3.1 Command Arrangements – Type of relationships or procedures set up among forces and their staffs for the effective management of forces and accomplishment of the mission. Descriptors: NATO; Multinational; Joint; Service Unilateral; Ad Hoc.

C 3.1.3.2 Mobilization Level - The extent of mobilization by a nation. Descriptors: Presidential Selected Reserve Callup; Partial Mobilization; Full; Total.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Within the JSCP OPLANs, 90% of MSC selected reservists will meet all mobilization requirements for recall to active duty.

17 January 2001

SN 6.1.4 INCREASE READINESS OF KEY MOBILIZATION PERSONNEL

To increase readiness levels of Active component (AC) units in theater, in CONUS, or both. To initiate premobilization actions to increase readiness of units and individuals. To augment active forces by ordering to active duty selected reservists.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

C 2.2.4.5 Personnel Experience – The degree to which the civilian and military personnel assigned the task are experienced at the task. Descriptors: High (professional long-term military and civilian personnel); Normal (mix of professional personnel with new personnel and reserves); Limited (largely a conscript force or a force with very high turnover of personnel); Negligible.

C 2.3.1 Command Arrangements – Type of relationships or procedures set up among forces and their staffs for the effective management of forces and accomplishment of the mission. Descriptors: NATO; Multinational; Joint; Service Unilateral; Ad Hoc.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Selected MSC reservists prepared for deployment to meet support CINC request in <72 hours.

Area Commanders identify and assess readiness of units selected for mobilization immediately.

17 January 2001

SN 6.1.5 MAINTAIN CURRENT OPERATIONAL READINESS STATUS OF UNITS

To prepare recurring status of resources and training systems reports (SORTS) in peacetime and when alerted for mobilization. A commander determines a unit's status by comparing personnel, equipment, and training factors to mission requirements. This task also involves maintaining unit status data in the SORTS data base, a data file that contains the identity of worldwide resources keyed to a unit's identification code.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

C 2.2.4 Personnel Capability - The extent to which personnel are capable of performing assigned tasks. Descriptors: High (fully trained and equipped); Partial (partially trained and equipped); Low (poorly trained and equipped).

C 3.1.3.2 Mobilization Level - The extent of mobilization by a nation. Descriptors: Presidential Selected Reserve Callup; Partial Mobilization; Full; Total.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Does the command have a system in place which measures the readiness of MSC forces in peacetime and during contingencies?

Does this system accurately reflect MSC's state of readiness in peacetime and during contingencies?

17 January 2001

SN 6.2 ALERT FORCES FOR MOBILIZATION

To transition the force from Reserve component to Active component status with available personnel and facilities, and to complete all administrative and processing actions. The alert phase begins when units or individuals receive notice of pending order to active duty and ends when the unit enters active Federal service.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

C 3.1.3.2 Mobilization Level - The extent of mobilization by a nation. Descriptors: Presidential Reserve Callup; Partial Mobilization; Full; Total.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Specific processing facilities/locations identified for MSC units/members selected for activation (i.e., point of origin, mobility of processing site, final personnel support detachment).

90 Per cent of MSC selected reservists/units identified for activation, complete processing at the Reserve Center in ≤ 72 hours from TPFDD/OPLAN specified day (i.e., C-Day, M-Day, D-Day or F-Day).

90 Per cent of MSC selected reservists selected for activation are notified in ≤ 24 hours of activation decision.

17 January 2001

SN 6.2.1 ALERT UNITS AND INDIVIDUALS OF PENDING MOBILIZATION

To provide readiness for action--the period of time during which troops stand by in response to an alarm. This task includes any form of communication used by Service headquarters or other competent authority to notify Reserve unit commanders that orders to active duty are pending.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

C 3.1.3.2 Mobilization Level - The extent of mobilization by a nation. Descriptors: Presidential Selected Reserve Callup; Partial Mobilization; Full; Total.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Identified MSC reservists/units alerted of potential recall in accordance with recall notice/instruction. 90% receive notification 24 hours after determination (F-hour).

90% of MSC selected reservists are alerted of possible recall within 24 hours of initial force list determination/validation.

17 January 2001

**SN 6.2.2 PREPARE HOME STATION (HS) AND MOBILIZATION SITE FOR
RECEPTION OF ACTIVATED UNITS AND INDIVIDUALS**

To screen personnel and medical records, notify finance of unit status, prepare for activities at HS, inventory unit property, coordinate retrieval of equipment, verify billeting and subsistence support, and finalize supply and equipment shortages.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

C 3.1.3.2 Mobilization Level - The extent of mobilization by a nation. Descriptors: Presidential Selected Reserve Callup; Partial Mobilization; Full; Total.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

MSC selected reserve units/members alerted for mobilization.

90% of MSC selected reserve units/members complete reception process at their Reserve Centers <72 hours of TPFDD/OPLAN specified day (i.e., C-Day, M-Day, D-Day).

Initiate and process 90% of orders to activate MSC reserve units/members in <72 hours of notification.

100% of MSC selected reserve units/members mobilized meet reception requirements.

SN 6.2.3 ACTIVATE KEY PERSONNEL

To order key personnel to active duty.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

C 3.1.3.2 Mobilization Level - The extent of mobilization by a nation. Descriptors: Presidential Selected Reserve Callup; Partial Mobilization; Full; Total.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

90% of MSC selected reserve units/members designated for activation.

90% of MSC selected reserve units/members notified of activation.

90% of MSC selected reserve units/members complete reception process at their Reserve Center <72 hours of TPFDD/OPLAN specified day (i.e., C-Day, M-Day, D-Day).

17 January 2001

SN 6.2.4 CONDUCT PREPARATORY ADMINISTRATIVE, LOGISTIC, MEDICAL AND READINESS ACTIVITIES

To begin activities required at mobilization. These include PTSR, command readiness inspection reports, operational tests and evaluations, readiness reports, POM processing, the unit training readiness status, and informal evaluation and observations for determining unit training shortfalls. Also, combatant commander evaluations of joint training are considered, as appropriate.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

C 3.1.3.2 Mobilization Level - The extent of mobilization by a nation. Descriptors: Presidential Reserve Callup; Partial Mobilization; Full; Total.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of initial mobilization reports are submitted on time.

<24 Hours to submit initial mobilization reports.

17 January 2001

SN 6.3.1 ASSEMBLE FORCES AND REPORT STATUS

To assemble unit members and resources at home station and provide readiness status of personnel, equipment, and training.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

C 3.1.3.2 Mobilization Level - The extent of mobilization by a nation. Descriptors: Presidential Reserve Callup; Partial Mobilization; Full; Total.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

MSC selected reserve units/members notified and informed of report date and location for activation.

Pre-activation/deployment screening and equipment inventory completed on MSC selected reserve units/members.

90 per cent of activated MSC reservists have reported for duty in < 48 hours of notification.

95 per cent of activated MSC reservists are physically fit and current in job qualification based on UMD.

90 per cent of activated MSC members have reported for duty within 72 hours of notification, or reported based on individual unit designated operational capability standards.

17 January 2001

SN 6.3.2 CONDUCT SPECIFIED RESERVE UNIT TRAINING

To train personnel and units on designated subjects, to identify training deficiencies, and to begin training to be completed at MS.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

C 2.2.4.5 Personnel Experience - The degree to which the civilian and military person assigned the task are experienced at the task. Descriptors: High (professional long-term military and civilian personnel); Limited (largely a conscript force or a force with very high turnover of personnel); Negligible.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95 Per cent of in-processing screening and equipment inventory completed; deficiencies noted.

90 per cent of activated MSC reserve personnel meet minimal mobilization tasks in < 72 hours of reporting for duty.

SN 6.5.2 EVALUATE UNITS FOR DEPLOYMENT

To evaluate all deploying units in the areas of personnel, logistics, and training. This task provides a last-minute check to determine the unit's capability to perform its assigned mission when deployed.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

C 3.1.3.2 Mobilization Level - The extent of mobilization by a nation. Descriptors: Presidential Reserve Callup; Partial Mobilization; Full; Total.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

<5% of units requiring reallocation or reassignment of personnel to meet minimum readiness for deployment criteria.

<5% of units not validated because of training shortfalls.

100% of MSC selected reservists are fit for duty.

100% of MSC reserve personnel meet minimal mobilization standards.

100% of MSC selected reservists are knowledgeable about their mobilization and reporting requirements.

17 January 2001

ST 7.1.1 PROVIDE OPLANS FOR MOBILIZATION AND DEPLOYMENT PLANNING AND EXECUTION

To provide developed joint operation plans to higher echelons as the basis for mobilization, deployment, sustainment, and redeployment planning and execution. This provides the basis for national mobilization, deployment, sustainment, and redeployment planning in support of theater OPLANs.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** - The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.3.1.1 Joint Staff Integration** - The extent to which staffs of two or more forces or agencies of the same nation have integrated their doctrine, staff, force techniques and procedures, and training. Descriptors: Full (broadly based and fully interactive); Partial (lacks broad base or experience working together); Poor (not broadly based and has not worked together).
- C 2.5.1.1 TPFDD** - Availability of time-phased force and deployment data needed to execute a deployment. Descriptors: Available (planned and refined TPFDD exists); Partial (an applicable TPFDD has been in development); No (no planning has been conducted for this size force or this area).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

5% of movement requirements are rejected due to missing information.

MSC vessels meet 5% of TPFDD EAD/LAD match which supports combatant commanders requirements.

17 January 2001

ST 7.1.7 ESTABLISH JOINT MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (JMETL)

To analyze applicable tasks contained in joint operation plans and external directives and select for training only those tasks which are essential to accomplish the organization's wartime mission. To establish supporting conditions and standards for each task in the JMETL for collective joint, individual, and leader training. This activity also pertains to missions associated with military operations other than war. For components, this activity may involve establishing Service METL.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

C 2.1 Mission - Those factors that frame and influence the execution of the mission assigned or understood.
Descriptors: Straightforward (well within current capabilities); Moderately challenging (safely within current capabilities); Stressful (very demanding mission relative to current capabilities).

C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements - Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations.
Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong (e.g., NATO).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

100% of JMETLs evaluated.

<1 weeks from approval of OPLAN to develop associated JMETs.

17 January 2001

ST 7.2.1 DETERMINE AND REPORT FORCE READINESS

To determine and report on the status of resources and state of joint training for specified theater assigned missions with developed plans.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

C 2.1 Mission - Those factors that frame and influence the execution of the mission assigned or understood.
Descriptors: Straightforward (well within current capabilities); Moderately challenging (safely within current capabilities); Stressful (very demanding mission relative to current capabilities).

C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements - Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations.
Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong (e.g., NATO).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

90% of assigned support units participate in OPLAN exercise annually.

Current training data exists for 95% of JMETLs.

Current readiness data is available for 100% of MSC reserve units.

17 January 2001

ST 7.2.3 CONDUCT JOINT AFTER ACTION REPORTING

To provide joint after-action reports on operations by theater forces. This includes both inputs to JULLS and the preservation of records of historical interest.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

C 2.1 Mission - Those factors that frame and influence the execution of the mission assigned or understood.
Descriptors: Straightforward (well within current capabilities); Moderately challenging (safely within current capabilities); Stressful (very demanding mission relative to current capabilities).

C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements - Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations.
Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong (e.g., NATO).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

72 hours to submit Immediate After Action Report at the end of an exercise or operation.

7 days to submit After Action Report at the end of an exercise or operation.

100% completion of After Action Report on required due date.

17 January 2001

SN 3.4 PROTECT STRATEGIC FORCES AND MEANS

To safeguard friendly strategic centers of gravity, strategic force potential, and CONUS base (includes the civil populace and industrial capacity of the nation) by reducing or avoiding the effects of enemy strategic-level actions and unintentional friendly actions. This task includes protection during strategic deployment of forces.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

C 2.7.1 Rear Area/Local Security - The extent to which the rear area or local area is secure.
Descriptors: High; Moderate; Limited.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Prior to declaration of C-Day, 0% of CONUS based ships, damaged or destroyed in port due to breakdown in the flow of Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection intelligence/policy provided by MSC.

100% of personnel receive LEVEL 1 antiterrorism/force protection (AT/FP) training prior to deployment or travel overseas.

100% of personnel receive annual security awareness training.

Conduct operational risk assessment of 100% of missions into moderate or higher threat locations prior to mission start.

Based on FP operational risk assessment, take FP enhancement actions 100% of the time to reduce risk from threats to acceptable level.

17 January 2001

SN 1.1.6 DETERMINE THE IMPACT OF THREAT ACTIVITY ON STRATEGIC MOBILITY

Examine potential and actual threats at departure and arrival locations and enroute (along lines of communications), including possible use of nuclear, biological, and chemical weapons and determine necessary changes to operations.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

C 2.7.1 Rear Area/Local Security - The extent to which the rear area or local area is secure. Descriptors: High; Moderate; Limited.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Has the ship received the NCIS port assessment report 10 days prior to arrival?

Has a Daily Threat Assessment been forwarded to MSC ashore and afloat units?

<12 Hours from receipt of threat to disseminate information to afloat and ashore units.

<4 Hours to reroute sealift flow around new threats.

Prior to declaration of C-Day, 0% of CONUS based ships, damaged or destroyed in port due to breakdown in the flow of Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection intelligence/policy provided by MSC.

Conduct operational risk assessment of 100% of missions into moderate or higher threat locations prior to mission start.

Based on FP operational risk assessment, MSC request security augmentation from JTF to mitigate FP threats 100% of the time to reduce the risk of attack to acceptable level.

17 January 2001

SN 3.4.4 SAFEGUARD NATIONAL STRATEGIC CAPABILITIES

To safeguard military forces, critical facilities (political, economic, informational, military), national strategic center(s) of gravity, and force potential by reducing or avoiding the effects of enemy strategic level actions (lethal or nonlethal). This task includes hardening or fortifying facilities or construction for forces, removing hazards affecting execution of the national military strategy, and ensuring friendly effective use of the electromagnetic spectrum.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

C 2.7.1 Rear Area/Local Security - The extent to which the rear area or local area is secure. Descriptors: High; Moderate; Limited.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Prior to declaration of C-Day, 0% of CONUS based ships, damaged or destroyed in port due to breakdown in the flow of Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection intelligence/policy provided by MSC.

100% of personnel receive LEVEL 1 antiterrorism/force protection (AT/FP) training prior to deployment or travel overseas.

100% of ships receive Shipboard Security Engagement Tactics (SSET) training.

100% of ship's personnel receive OPSEC and Information Security training. Liberty restrictions are addressed prior to arrival in port.

100% of ships conduct self-assessment prior to deployment OCONUS.

Ship and Area Commander mitigate 100% of all vulnerabilities found in self-assessment.

Request JTF conduct an operational risk assessment of 100% of missions into moderate threat or higher threat locations prior to mission start.

Based on FP operational risk assessment, MSC request security augmentation from JTF to mitigate FP threats 100% of the time to reduce the risk of attack to acceptable level.

17 January 2001

SN 3.4.5 COORDINATE AND CONDUCT STRATEGIC OPERATIONS SECURITY

To take actions to minimize friendly indicators associated with national military strategy. This task includes signal security (communications security and electronic security) and protection of activities (e.g., patterns), strategic forces, and facilities from enemy observation and surveillance.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 1.3.5 RF Spectrum - The extent to which use or exploitation of the radio frequency (RF) spectrum is inhibited or degraded due to overcrowding, unavailability or operational restrictions caused by friendly, enemy or neutral forces. Such use or exploitation may include, but not limited to: Communications (voice and/or data), emissions control, C2 attack or protect, jamming, or electronic support. Descriptors: Unrestricted (no limitations); Moderate (some limiting factors); Limited (numerous limiting factors); Severely Degraded (virtually unavailable for use due to physical or operational restrictions).
- C 2.2.5.3 Military Systems Reliability - The qualities of reliability, maintainability, and sustainability built into military systems. Descriptors: High (few breakdowns and those fixed without major effort); Acceptable (operates at or near established reliability standards; maintainable in theater); Low (often breaks down or must be repaired by specialists in rear areas).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability - The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity - The degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally. Descriptors: Continuous (operates with almost no interruptions); Intermittent (some interruptions will occur); Periodic (only operates periodically); Comm Out.
- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange - The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

100% of personnel receive annual security awareness training.

17 January 2001

SN 3.4.6 COORDINATE PROTECTION OF NATIONAL STRATEGIC INFORMATION, INFORMATION-BASED PROCESSES, AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS

To coordinate the protection of information, information-based processes, and information systems by planning and implementing comprehensive defensive information operations (IO) measures. This is a broad task that may require a risk management approach to focus the effort. This task includes ensuring access to timely, accurate, and relevant information when and where needed, and to deny an adversary the opportunity to exploit friendly information and systems for their own purposes.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 1.3.5 RF Spectrum** - The extent to which use or exploitation of the radio frequency (RF) spectrum is inhibited or degraded due to overcrowding, unavailability or operational restrictions caused by friendly, enemy or neutral forces. Such use or exploitation may include, but not limited to: Communications (voice and/or data), emissions control, C2 attack or protect, jamming, or electronic support. Descriptors: Unrestricted (no limitations); Moderate (some limiting factors); Limited (numerous limiting factors); Severely Degraded (virtually unavailable for use due to physical or operational restrictions).
- C 2.2.5.3 Military Systems Reliability** - The qualities of reliability, maintainability, and sustainability built into military systems. Descriptors: High (few breakdowns and those fixed without major effort); Acceptable (operates at or near established reliability standards; maintainable in theater); Low (often breaks down or must be repaired by specialists in rear areas).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** - The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity** - The degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally. Descriptors: Continuous (operates with almost no interruptions); Intermittent (some interruptions will occur); Periodic (only operates periodically); Comm Out.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Does MSC and its Area Commands/MSCOs have adequate information processing hardware and software?

Does MSC and its Area Commands/MSCOs have current processes and programs to protect information systems, processes and networks?

100% of MSC IO key positions are filled with fully qualified personnel.

<1 Instances of lost classified information due to penetrations of command information systems during exercises and real world operations.

<5% of time when command information systems are down due to penetrations.

<10 Minutes to detect attempted penetration of information systems.

<10 Minutes to switch to an alternate system after an attack on a major command information system.

17 January 2001

SN 3.4.7 COORDINATE FORCE PROTECTION FOR FORCES AND MEANS

To enhance freedom of action by reducing friendly vulnerability to hostile acts, influence, or surprise. This task includes counterintelligence actions designed to protect friendly forces from surprise, observation, detection, interference, terrorism, espionage, sabotage, intelligence collection, and assassination.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

C 2.7.1 Rear Area/Local Security - The extent to which the rear area or local area is secure. Descriptors: High; Moderate; Limited.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Prior to declaration of C-Day, 0% of CONUS based ships, damaged or destroyed in port due to breakdown in the flow of Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection intelligence/policy provided by MSC.

Are MSC and its Area Commanders coordinating efforts with the JTF to assist CI OPS in the port area?

Are ships briefed by NCIS on CI OPS on a need to know basis?

Request JTF conduct an operational risk assessment of 100% of missions into moderate or higher threat locations prior to mission start.

Based on FP operational risk assessments, MSC request security augmentation to include CI OPS from JTF to mitigate FP threats 100% of the time to reduce the risk of attack to acceptable level.

17 January 2001

SN 8.1.10 COORDINATE ACTIONS TO COMBAT TERRORISM

To coordinate action to preclude, preempt, and resolve terrorist actions throughout the threat spectrum, including antiterrorism (defensive measures taken to reduce vulnerability to terrorist acts).

TASKED LINKED CONDITIONS

C 2.7.1 Rear Area/Local Security - The extent to which the rear area or local area is secure. Descriptors: High; Moderate; Limited.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Prior to declaration of C-Day, 0% of CONUS based ships, damaged or destroyed in port due to breakdown in the flow of Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection intelligence/policy provided by MSC.

100% of personnel receive LEVEL 1 antiterrorism/force protection (AT/FP) training prior to deployment or travel overseas.

100% of ships receive Shipboard Security Engagement Tactics (SSET) training.

100% of ship's personnel receive OPSEC and Information Security training. Liberty restrictions are addressed prior to arrival in port.

100% of ships conduct self-assessment prior to deployment OCONUS.

Ship and Area Commander mitigate 100% of all vulnerabilities found in self-assessment.

Request JTF conduct an operational risk assessment of 100% of missions into moderate threat or higher threat locations prior to mission start.

Based on FP operational risk assessment, MSC request security augmentation from JTF to mitigate FP threats 100% of the time to reduce the risk of attack to acceptable level.

17 January 2001

ST 5.1.6 ESTABLISH INFORMATION ASSURANCE (IA) PROCEDURES

To establish information assurance procedures for deployed operations. This task includes developing information operations (IO) appendices including defensive IO and IA for all deliberate plans and operations orders as required. IA may be used to ensure information and information systems availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and nonrepudiation. This includes providing for restoration of information systems by incorporating protection, detection, and reaction capabilities.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 1.3.5 RF Spectrum** - The extent to which use or exploitation of the radio frequency (RF) spectrum is inhibited or degraded due to overcrowding, unavailability or operational restrictions caused by friendly, enemy or neutral forces. Such use or exploitation may include, but not limited to: Communications (voice and/or data), emissions control, C2 attack or protect, jamming, or electronic support. Descriptors: Unrestricted (no limitations); Moderate (some limiting factors); Limited (numerous limiting factors); Severely Degraded (virtually unavailable for use due to physical or operational restrictions).
- C 2.2.5.3 Military Systems Reliability** - The qualities of reliability, maintainability, and sustainability built into military systems. Descriptors: High (few breakdowns and those fixed without major effort); Acceptable (operates at or near established reliability standards; maintainable in theater); Low (often breaks down or must be repaired by specialists in rear areas).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** - The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity** - The degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally. Descriptors: Continuous (operates with almost no interruptions); Intermittent (some interruptions will occur); Periodic (only operates periodically); Comm Out.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Does MSC and Area have IA and defensive IO policies and procedures?

Does MSC and its Area Commands/MSCOs have adequate information processing hardware and software?

Does MSC and its Area Commands/MSCOs have current processes and programs to protect information systems, processes and networks?

100% of MSC IO key positions are filled with qualified personnel.

<1 Instances of lost classified information due to penetrations of command information systems during exercises and real world operations.

<5% of time when command information systems are down due to penetrations.

<10 Minutes to detect attempted penetration of information systems.

<10 Minutes to switch to an alternate system after an attack on a major command information system.

17 January 2001

ST 6 COORDINATE THEATER FORCE PROTECTION

To conserve the strategic sealift in support of a joint force, including actions taken to counter the enemy taking strategic action against those forces. Friendly theater protection actions include making Service members, systems, facilities, essential personnel and strategic formations difficult to locate, strike, and destroy. This task includes identifying strategic and operational centers of gravity and protecting them, as well as, joint and multinational theater air, space, land, and sea forces; bases; facilities; and LOCs from enemy strategic maneuver, concentrated enemy attack, and from the effects of chemical and biological warfare. Theater protection extends to US citizens (e.g., vaccines, antidotes, and individual protection equipment, and self-protective equipment), property, and territory within the combatant commander's theater.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

C 2.7.1 Rear Area/Local Security - The extent to which the rear area or local area is secure. Descriptors: High; Moderate; Limited.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Prior to declaration of C-Day, 0% of CONUS based ships, damaged or destroyed in port due to breakdown in the flow of Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection intelligence/policy provided by MSC.

MSC Area Commanders identify 100% of ships and deployed personnel and families within the combatant commander's theater.

100% of personnel receive annual security awareness training. Liberty restrictions are addressed prior to arrival in port.

Request JTF conduct an operational risk assessment of 100% of missions into moderate or higher threat locations prior to mission start.

Based on FP operational risk assessment, MSC request security augmentation from JTF to mitigate FP threats 100% of the time to reduce the risk of attack to acceptable level.

95% of afloat and ashore units receive vaccines, antidotes, and protective equipment.

17 January 2001

ST 6.2 COORDINATE PROTECTION FOR THEATER FORCES AND MEANS

To coordinate the safeguarding of friendly strategic and operational centers of gravity and force potential by reducing or avoiding the effects of enemy actions. In military operations other than war, this activity includes protecting government and civil infrastructure. This task includes protection of noncombatant evacuees prior to departure from theater.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

C 2.7.1 Rear Area/Local Security - The extent to which the rear area or local area is secure. Descriptors: High; Moderate; Limited.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Prior to declaration of C-Day, 0% of CONUS based ships, damaged or destroyed in port due to breakdown in the flow of Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection intelligence/policy provided by MSC.

100% of personnel receive LEVEL 1 antiterrorism/force protection (AT/FP) training prior to deployment or travel overseas.

100% of ships receive Shipboard Security Engagement Tactics (SSET) training.

100% of ships personnel receive OPSEC and Information Security training. Liberty restrictions are addressed prior to arrival in port.

100% of ships conduct self-assessment prior to deployment OCONUS.

Ship and Area Commander mitigate 100% of all vulnerabilities found in self-assessment.

MSC Area Commanders conduct self-assessment of all MSC offices in AOR. Take appropriate measures to mitigate all known vulnerabilities.

Request JTF conduct an operational risk assessment of 100% of missions into moderate threat or higher threat locations prior to mission start.

Based on FP operational risk assessment, MSC request security augmentation from JTF to mitigate FP threats 100% of the time to reduce the risk of attack to acceptable level.

17 January 2001

ST 6.2.6 ESTABLISH SECURITY PROCEDURES FOR THEATER FORCES AND MEANS

To enhance freedom of action by reducing the vulnerability of friendly joint forces to hostile acts, influence, or surprise. This task includes measures to protect forces from surprise, hostile observation, detection, interference, espionage, and sabotage. This activity also includes protecting and securing critical installations, facilities, systems and sea LOCs. It includes antiterrorism to protect the morale of the force and enhance the legitimacy of host nation forces.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

C 2.7.1 Rear Area/Local Security - The extent to which the rear area or local area is secure. Descriptors: High; Moderate; Limited.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Prior to declaration of C-Day, 0% of CONUS based ships, damaged or destroyed in port due to breakdown in the flow of Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection intelligence/policy provided by MSC.

100% of personnel receive LEVEL 1 antiterrorism/force protection (AT/FP) training prior to deployment or travel overseas.

100% of ships receive Shipboard Security Engagement Tactics (SSET) training.

100% of ship's personnel receive OPSEC and Information Security training. Liberty restrictions are addressed prior to arrival in port.

100% of ships conduct self-assessment prior to deployment OCONUS.

Ship and Area Commander mitigate 100% of all vulnerabilities found in self-assessment.

Request JTF conduct an operational risk assessment of 100% of missions into moderate threat or higher threat locations prior to mission start.

Based on FP operational risk assessment, MSC request security augmentation from JTF to mitigate FP threats 100% of the time to reduce the risk of attack to acceptable level.

17 January 2001

ST 6.2.6.2 ESTABLISH AND COORDINATE PROTECTION OF THEATER INSTALLATIONS, FACILITIES AND SYSTEMS

To establish and coordinate conduct of theater-wide efforts to protect theater installations, facilities and systems. This includes both active and passive measures and efforts to increase redundancy, either through conversion, construction or local procurement.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

C 2.7.1 Rear Area/Local Security - The extent to which the rear area or local area is secure. Descriptors: High; Moderate; Limited.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Prior to declaration of C-Day, 0% of CONUS based ships, damaged or destroyed in port due to breakdown in the flow of Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection intelligence/policy provided by MSC.

100% of personnel receive LEVEL 1 antiterrorism/force protection (AT/FP) training prior to deployment or travel overseas.

100% of ships receive Shipboard Security Engagement Tactics (SSET) training.

100% of ship's personnel receive OPSEC and Information Security training. Liberty restrictions are addressed prior to arrival in port.

100% of ships conduct self-assessment prior to deployment OCONUS.

Ship and Area Commander mitigate 100% of all vulnerabilities found in self-assessment.

MSC Area Commanders conduct self-assessment of all MSC offices in AOR. Take appropriate measures to mitigate all known vulnerabilities.

Request JTF conduct an operational risk assessment of 100% of missions into moderate threat or higher threat locations prior to mission start.

Based on FP operational risk assessment, MSC request security augmentation from JTF to mitigate FP threats 100% of the time to reduce the risk of attack to acceptable level.

17 January 2001

ST 6.3 SECURE THEATER SYSTEMS AND CAPABILITIES

To protect friendly systems and capabilities by identifying threats and reducing or compensating for vulnerabilities.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

C 2.7.1 Rear Area/Local Security - The extent to which the rear area or local area is secure. Descriptors: High; Moderate; Limited.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Has the MSC Area Commander identified to the JTF all friendly systems subject to terrorist attack?

Are their internal procedures in place to review of physical security plans for C4 facilities in the joint operations area?

Have requests been made to the JTF to conduct threat analyses on MSC C4 systems in theater?

Are procedures in place to develop plans for restoring C4 system after attack?

<10 Minutes to detect attack on C4 system.

<1 hours to recover from attack on C4 system and to restore system to operation.

ST 6.3.1 EMPLOY THEATER OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC)

To deny the adversary critical information necessary to accurately estimate the military situation. This task includes analyzing friendly force actions to identify critical information, observable and predictable actions exploitable by adversary intelligence, conducting risk management, and selecting measures that mitigate vulnerabilities. This task includes consideration of friendly signatures in terms of the enemy (includes terrorist) commander's perspective.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C2.2 Forces.** The overall capabilities of the forces of a nation, alliance, or coalition. Descriptors: Strong (large, modern, well-trained, well-equipped, and well-led); Marginal; Weak (small, old, poorly trained, poorly equipped, poorly led).
- C.2.2.1 Forces Assigned:** The capabilities of combat and support forces assigned to a combatant commander day to day. Descriptors: Strong (planned forces in place); Marginal (planned defensive forces in place); Weak (reinforcements needed for defensive operations).
- C2.2.6 Interoperability:** The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically or horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C2.9.1 Threat:** Seriousness of threat to the nation/region. Descriptors: Extreme (national survival); Grave (national interest); Very Serious (treaty commitment); Serious (UN resolution).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Are OPSEC processes and procedures used to identify and protect critical information?

Are procedures in place to analyze threat including adversary's goals, strategy, critical friendly information known, and intelligence collection capabilities?

Are procedures in place to analyze operation or activity OPSEC vulnerabilities to include indicators of critical information created by friendly activities that can be collected or acted upon to the disadvantage of friendly forces?

Are procedures in place to identify possible OPSEC measures and select specific measures for execution?

17 January 2001

OP 6 PROVIDE OPERATIONAL FORCE PROTECTION

To protect MSC ashore and afloat units so that it can be prepared to support the appropriate commander at the decisive time and place. This activity includes actions taken to counter the enemy's forces by making friendly forces (including operational formations, personnel, etc.), systems, and operational facilities difficult to locate, strike, and destroy. This task includes protecting sealift assets, SPODs and essential personnel from chemical and biological warfare; and terrorist attack.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C2.2 Forces. The overall capabilities of the forces of a nation, alliance, or coalition. Descriptors: Strong (large, modern, well-trained, well-equipped, and well-led); Marginal; Weak (small, old, poorly trained, poorly equipped, poorly led).
- C.2.2.1 Forces Assigned: The capabilities of combat and support forces assigned to a combatant commander day to day. Descriptors: Strong (planned forces in place); Marginal (planned defensive forces in place); Weak (reinforcements needed for defensive operations).
- C2.2.6 Interoperability: The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically or horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C2.9.1 Threat: Seriousness of threat to the nation/region. Descriptors: Extreme (national survival); Grave (national interest); Very Serious (treaty commitment); Serious (UN resolution).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Are procedures in place to analyze threat including adversary's goals, strategy, critical friendly information known, and intelligence collection capabilities?

Are procedures in place to analyze operation or activities to include indicators of critical information created by friendly activities that can be collected or acted upon to the disadvantage of friendly forces?

17 January 2001

**OP 6.2 PROVIDE PROTECTION FOR OPERATIONAL FORCES, MEANS,
NONCOMBATANTS**

To safeguard MSC ashore and afloat forces potential by reducing or avoiding the effects of enemy operational level (tactical risks) actions. In military operations other than war, this activity includes protection of governmental and civil infrastructure and populace of the country being supported; this includes antiterrorism. This task includes supporting Department of State evacuation of noncombatants from areas of responsibility.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C2.2 Forces. The overall capabilities of the forces of a nation, alliance, or coalition. Descriptors: Strong (large, modern, well-trained, well-equipped, and well-led); Marginal; Weak (small, old, poorly trained, poorly equipped, poorly led).
- C.2.2.1 Forces Assigned: The capabilities of combat and support forces assigned to a combatant commander day to day. Descriptors: Strong (planned forces in place); Marginal (planned defensive forces in place); Weak (reinforcements needed for defensive operations).
- C2.2.6 Interoperability: The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically or horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C2.9.1 Threat: Seriousness of threat to the nation/region. Descriptors: Extreme (national survival); Grave (national interest); Very Serious (treaty commitment); Serious (UN resolution).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Are procedures in place to analyze threat including adversary's goals, strategy, critical friendly information known, and intelligence collection capabilities?

Are procedures in place to analyze operation or activities to include indicators of critical information created by friendly activities that can be collected or acted upon to the disadvantage of friendly forces?

17 January 2001

SN 4 PROVIDE SUSTAINMENT

Maintain the necessary level and duration of military activity to achieve objectives. This task includes providing, maintaining, transporting, or assisting/coordinating those levels of force, materiel, and consumables necessary to support the national and/or multinational military strategy. In military operations other than war, this task pertains to support of U.S. forces and agencies and to advisory and training assistance to a host nation.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 1.3.1 Climate** - Aggregate, long-term weather history for a region. Descriptors: Tropical; Temperate; Arctic; Arid.
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 NM); Short (10 to 50 NM); Moderate (50 to 150 NM); Long (150 to 500 NM); Very long (>500 NM).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** - Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. This includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** - Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intertheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.7.1 Rear Area/Local Security** - The extent to which the rear area or local area is secure. Descriptors: High; Moderate; Limited.
- C 2.8.1 Sustainment Facilities** – Those ports available to provide and support sustainment of the force. Descriptors: Abundant; Adequate; Limited; No.
- C 2.8.3 CONUS Resupply** – The adequacy of national level production and supply stocks and theater priority, which allows the theater to draw sustainment from out of the theater. Descriptors: Adequate (no impact on defensive or offensive operations due to lack of long-term logistic support); Sufficient (no impact on defensive operations due to lack of long-term logistic support); Limited (defensive operations must be tailored to accommodate limits on logistic support); Negligible (deferred theater).
- C 2.8.4 Pre-positioned Materiel** – Equipment or supplies pre-positioned at or near the point of planned use or at a designated location. Descriptors: Extensive (can equip most ground forces and provide fuel and ammunition for air and naval forces apportioned); Limited (can equip and support early arriving forces, e.g., DFMs); No.

17 January 2001

C 2.8.5 **Host Nation Support (HNS)** – The extent of civil and military assistance provided by a host nation to foreign forces within its territory. Descriptors: Extensive (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by > 50%); Moderate (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by 15 to 50%); Limited (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by < 15%); No.

C 2.8.6 **Commercial Procurement** – The extent to which materiel and services can be procured from the local economy in theater. Descriptors: Fully available (> 90% of items normally available in the US); Extensive (50 to 90% of items normally available in the US); Limited (15 to 50% of items available in the US); Negligible (< 15% of items available in the US).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of planned sustainment delivered to theater during operations within CINC's RDD window.

95% of required logistics in place to support CINC's objectives.

17 January 2001

SN 4.2.7 PROVIDE LEGAL SUPPORT

To advise commanders and staff on all civil, acquisition, fiscal, military, international, and operational law issues. To review all rules of engagement, directives, and operational plans and all strategic targets, whether preplanned or adaptively planned, for consistency with US and international law; and to advise on the legal and political implications of restraints upon operations to include the right to employ force.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistics, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 3.1.1.4 Legality** - The extent to which an act or action is in accordance with domestic or international law. Descriptors: Full; Disputed (ambiguous); Condemned (clearly violates laws).
- C 3.2.2.2 Legal Penalties** - The seriousness of legal or religious penalties, in a foreign nation, associated with acts that violate cultural or legal norms. Descriptors: Low; Moderate; High.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Are requests for legal advice on international/operational/maritime law matters received from units without assigned counsel?

<1 day to provide legal opinion on international agreements, MOU, LOA, executive agreements, acquisition actions, or ROE.

<12 hours to provide legal review of time-sensitive issues, including contingency acquisition action, fiscal law issues, and actions pertaining to the activation of the RRF and VISA Fleet.

SN 4.3 PROVIDE FOR PERSONNEL SUPPORT

To ensure provision is made for the support of personnel, either in CONUS or overseas in a theater or AOR, to include personnel management and morale support, religious support, and health services support.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.2.4.4 Personnel Morale** - The state of a force's spirit and confidence. Descriptors: Excellent (determined, likely to volunteer to go in harm's way); Good (likely to go in harm's way without protest); Poor (may attempt to avoid missions involving going in harm's way).
- C 2.3.2.1 Leadership Style** - The approach of the commander to the exercise of command and handling of subordinates. Descriptors: Autocratic; Bureaucratic; Participative; Mission Orders.
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** - Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** - Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intertheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.7.1 Rear Area/Local Security** - The extent to which the rear area or local area is secure. Descriptors: High; Moderate; Limited.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% difference between assigned strength and authorized strength (military and civilian).

95% authorized strength filled by assigned personnel (military and civilian).

95% difference between authorized/assigned strength and present for duty strength.

90% of losses filled by new personnel.

95% of personnel assigned to organization fully qualified according to individual position descriptions.

17 January 2001

SN 4.3.1 MANAGE PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT AND MORALE SUPPORT

To manage the military personnel and the civilian work force, including procurement, accountability, training/ education, utilization, development, promotion, assignments, motivation, retention, and separation/retirement policy.

TASK LINED CONDITIONS

- C 2.2.4 Personnel Capability** - The extent to which personnel are capable of performing assigned tasks. Descriptors: High (fully trained and equipped); Partial (partially trained and equipped); Low (poorly trained and equipped).
- C 2.2.4.4 Personnel Morale** - The state of a force's spirit and confidence. Descriptors: Excellent (determined, likely to volunteer to go in harm's way); Good (likely to go in harm's way without protest); Poor (may attempt to avoid missions involving going in harm's way).
- C 2.2.4.5 Personnel Experience** - The degree to which the civilian and military personnel assigned the task are experienced at the task. Descriptors: High (professional long-term military and civilian personnel); Normal (mix of professional personnel with new personnel and reserves); Limited (largely a conscript force or a force with very high turnover of personnel); Negligible.
- C 2.3.2.1 Leadership Style** - The approach of the commander to the exercise of command and handling of subordinates. Descriptors: Autocratic; Bureaucratic; Participative; Mission Orders.
- C 2.8.6 Commercial Procurement** – The extent to which materiel and services can be procured from the local economy in theater. Descriptors: Fully available (> 90% of items normally available in the US); Extensive (50 to 90% of items normally available in the US); Limited (15 to 50% of items available in the US); Negligible (< 15% of items available in the US).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

- 95% of personnel complete initial service/contract obligation.
- 95% of personnel retained beyond initial service/contract obligation
- 95% of civilian personnel, in critical/essential occupational areas retained in service.

17 January 2001

ST 4 SUSTAIN THEATER FORCES

To perform logistical support activities in the theater of war required to sustain the force. Logistical support activities will aid in the execution of theater strategy, campaigns, joint and multinational operations, using all available resources (service, civilian, host nation). Obtaining sustainment refers to support from sources other than Service components combat service support (CSS) organizations and includes obtaining the following: host nation support, civil logistical augmentation, Service headquarters civilian support, and captures materials. This task includes sustaining the tempo and continuity of operations in a theater of war during theater campaigns and joint operations; sustaining military operations to support U.S. forces and agencies during military operations other than war (MOOTW) using non-service support resources; and sustaining forces using theater combatant command resources.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.5.1** **LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2** **Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3** **En Route Support** - Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. This includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4** **Reception and Onward Movement** - Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intertheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.8.1** **Sustainment Facilities** – Those grounds, buildings, and equipment available to provide and support sustainment of the force. Descriptors: Abundant; Adequate; Limited; No.
- C 2.8.3** **CONUS Resupply** – The adequacy of national level production and supply stocks and theater priority, which allows the theater to draw sustainment from out of the theater. Descriptors: Adequate (no impact on defensive or offensive operations due to lack of long-term logistic support); Sufficient (no impact on defensive operations due to lack of long-term logistic support); Limited (defensive operations must be tailored to accommodate limits on logistic support); Negligible (deferred theater).
- C 2.8.4** **Pre-positioned Materiel** – Equipment or supplies pre-positioned at or near the point of planned use or at a designated location. Descriptors: Extensive (can equip most ground forces and provide fuel and ammunition for air and naval forces apportioned); Limited (can equip and support early arriving forces, e.g., DFMs); No.
- C 2.8.5** **Host Nation Support (HNS)** – The extent of civil and military assistance provided by a host nation to foreign forces within its territory. Descriptors: Extensive (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by > 50%); Moderate (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by 15 to 50%); Limited (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by < 15%); No.

17 January 2001

C 2.8.6 Commercial Procurement – The extent to which materiel and services can be procured from the local economy in theater. Descriptors: Fully available (> 90% of items normally available in the US); Extensive (50 to 90% of items normally available in the US); Limited (15 to 50% of items available in the US); Negligible (< 15% of items available in the US).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of planned sustainment delivered to theater (during execution) within CINC's RDD window.

<1 days delay in operations because of logistic shortfalls.

<1 day's delay in providing health services to all personnel.

>95% visibility of units/cargo/personnel transiting the PODs.

17 January 2001

ST 4.2.7 PROVIDE LEGAL SUPPORT IN THEATER

To provide legal services throughout the theater; develop plans and guidance for legal services for the full range of military operations involving MSC ashore and afloat units; and ensure effective use of legal personnel and resources. This task includes recommending policy concerning provision of legal support activities and developing legal annexes to plans. This task also includes providing legal advice to the commander on local legal issues that may impact planning or execution of an operation or campaign.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistics, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 3.1.1.4 Legality** - The extent to which an act or action is in accordance with domestic or international law. Descriptors: Full; Disputed (ambiguous); Condemned (clearly violates laws).
- C 3.2.2.2 Legal Penalties** - The seriousness of legal or religious penalties, in a foreign nation, associated with acts that violate cultural or legal norms. Descriptors: Low; Moderate; High.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Are requests for legal advice on international/operational/maritime law matters received from units without assigned counsel?

<1 day to provide legal opinion on international agreements, MOU, LOA, executive agreements, acquisition actions, or ROE.

<12 hours to provide legal review of time-sensitive issues, including contingency acquisition action, fiscal law issues, and actions pertaining to the activation of the RRF and VISA Fleet.

17 January 2001

ST 4.3 ESTABLISH AND COORDINATE DISTRIBUTION OF SUPPLIES/ SERVICES FOR THEATER CAMPAIGN

To maintain the timely flow of stocks (all classes of supply in large quantities) and services (through Service component logistics organizations) to theater of operations operational forces, in support of theater strategy and theater campaigns and normal theater support operations. This task includes establishing a distribution network using theater joint or multinational transportation means (over sea lines of communications). This task includes distributing war reserve stocks in sufficient quantity and type and positioned in depth throughout the theater to support combatant commander warfighting strategies. This activity includes distributing supplies and services in military operations other than war, including supported agencies and a host nation.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 1.3.1** **Climate** - Aggregate, long-term weather history for a region. Descriptors: Tropical; Temperate; Arctic; Arid.
- C 2.1.4.6** **Inratheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 NM); Short (10 to 50 NM); Moderate (50 to 150 NM); Long (150 to 500 NM); Very long (>500 NM).
- C 2.5.1** **LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2** **Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3** **En Route Support** - Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. This includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4** **Reception and Onward Movement** - Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intertheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.7.1** **Rear Area/Local Security** - The extent to which the rear area or local area is secure. Descriptors: High; Moderate; Limited.
- C 2.8.1** **Sustainment Facilities** – Those grounds, buildings, and equipment available to provide and support sustainment of the force. *Descriptors:* Abundant; Adequate; Limited; No.
- C 2.8.3** **CONUS Resupply** – The adequacy of national level production and supply stocks and theater priority, which allows the theater to draw sustainment from out of the theater. *Descriptors:* Adequate (no impact on defensive or offensive operations due to lack of long-term logistic support); Sufficient (no impact on defensive operations due to lack of long-term logistic support); Limited (defensive operations must be tailored to accommodate limits on logistic support); Negligible (deferred theater).
- C 2.8.4** **Pre-positioned Materiel** – Equipment or supplies pre-positioned at or near the point of planned use or at a designated location. *Descriptors:* Extensive (can equip most ground forces and provide fuel and ammunition for air and naval forces apportioned); Limited (can equip and support early arriving forces, e.g., DFMs); No.

17 January 2001

- C 2.8.5** **Host Nation Support (HNS)** – The extent of civil and military assistance provided by a host nation to foreign forces within its territory. *Descriptors:* Extensive (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by > 50%); Moderate (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by 15 to 50%); Limited (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by < 15%); No.
- C 2.8.6** **Commercial Procurement** – The extent to which materiel and services can be procured from the local economy in theater. *Descriptors:* Fully available (> 90% of items normally available in the US); Extensive (50 to 90% of items normally available in the US); Limited (15 to 50% of items available in the US); Negligible (< 15% of items available in the US).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of planned fuel delivered to theater forces.

<1 days delay in unloading ships (upon arrival in theater) due to operational/mechanical deficiencies on MSC vessels.

<1 days delay in discharging tankers (upon arrival in theater) due to operational/mechanical deficiencies on MSC vessels.

95% of support cargo and equipment arrived at destination by TPFDD LAD.

95% of required sustainment supplies arrived at destination by TPFDD LAD.

<48 hours for all pertinent host-nation legal and support arrangements to be identified and reviewed (after CJCS Warning Order).

17 January 2001

ST 4.3.1 ESTABLISH AND COORDINATE MOVEMENT SERVICES WITHIN AOR

To move personnel, equipment, and supplies forward to sustain theater strategy, theater combatant commander's campaigns, and joint operations. Also, to allocate transportation resources for moving forces into a position to execute campaigns and joint operations. This activity includes transportation mode operations, and movement management and control.

Transportation mode operations include moving cargo, equipment, and personnel by sealift and providing sealift assets to support theater strategy, campaigns, and joint operations.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 NM); Short (10 to 50 NM); Moderate (50 to 150 NM); Long (150 to 500 NM); Very long (>500 NM).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** - Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. This includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** - Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intertheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.8.1 Sustainment Facilities** – Those ports, grounds, buildings, and equipment available to provide and support sustainment of the force. Descriptors: Abundant; Adequate; Limited; No.
- C 2.8.4 Pre-positioned Materiel** – Equipment or supplies pre-positioned at or near the point of planned use or at a designated location. Descriptors: Extensive (can equip most ground forces and provide fuel and ammunition for air and naval forces apportioned); Limited (can equip and support early arriving forces, e.g., DFMs); No.
- C 2.8.5 Host Nation Support (HNS)** – The extent of civil and military assistance provided by a host nation to foreign forces within its territory. Descriptors: Extensive (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by > 50%); Moderate (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by 15 to 50%); Limited (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by < 15%); No.
- C 2.8.6 Commercial Procurement** – The extent to which materiel and services can be procured from the local economy in theater. Descriptors: Fully available (> 90% of items normally available in the US); Extensive (50 to 90% of items normally available in the US); Limited (15 to 50% of items available in the US); Negligible (< 15% of items available in the US).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95 % of key movement facilities (such as POEs and PODs) involved in theater movement plans, identified during COA development.

<1 days delay in unloading ships (upon arrival in theater) due to operational/mechanical deficiencies on MSC vessels.

95% of support cargo and equipment arrived at destination by TPFDD LAD.

95% of required sustainment supplies arrived at destination by TPFDD LAD.

<48 hours for all pertinent host-nation legal and support arrangements to be identified and reviewed (after CJCS Warning Order).

17 January 2001

ST 4.4.4 MANAGE AND INTEGRATE THIRD PARTY LOGISTICS

To manage contracts for the delivery of sustainment services. This task applies to vetted contractors providing services under contracts issued by the designated DOD Executive Agent. Part of this task is ensuring contractor representatives are included in the planning process and ensuring services delivered are required and within the scope of the contract. Also, this task includes ensuring contractor personnel are properly prepared for conducting their work within a theater of war or theater of operations/JOA. The scope of the contract could include, among other things, providing field services, supplies/materiel, engineering and transportation support. This task does not apply to services provided under HNS.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

C 2.8.6 Commercial Procurement – The extent to which materiel and services can be procured from the local economy in theater. Descriptors: Fully available (> 90% of items normally available in the US); Extensive (50 to 90% of items normally available in the US); Limited (15 to 50% of items available in the US); Negligible (< 15% of items available in the US).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

>90% of personnel necessary to oversee and manage contractors' performance in providing on-schedule sustainment services in theater of operations or AOR.

<1 days delay between CJCS Warning Order and briefing of contractor representatives.

95% contractor personnel have equipment to allow them to deploy forward to theater of operations.

<5 days delay in contract performance because of lack of specialized training.

<48 hours to receive contractor comments on proposed courses of action (during a crisis).

95% of contractor's available capacity used in theater of operations.

<5 days to select contractors to deliver sustainment services to theater of operations.

<1 months to develop, advertise, and let contracts for sustainment services in theater of operations.

ST 4.5 ACQUIRE, MANAGE, AND DISTRIBUTE FUNDS

To perform the resource management function of estimating costs for operations and tracking and reporting actual costs to support requests to higher levels for funding. It also includes identifying and managing funds that can be made available to theater and operational levels to pay for immediate expenses. Finance and accounting functions include overall capturing of the costs of operations via standard accounting systems and other means, and the management of the operating systems that pay personnel and providers (contractors, host-nation suppliers, etc.).

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistics, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C2.8.3 CONUS Resupply** – The adequacy of national level production and supply stocks and theater priority, which allows the theater to draw sustainment from outside the theater. Descriptors: Adequate (no impact on defensive or offensive operations due to lack of long-term logistic support); Sufficient (no impact on defensive operations due to lack of long-term logistic support); Limited (defensive operations must be tailored to accommodate limits on logistic support); Negligible (deferred theater).
- C2.8.6 Commercial Procurement** – The extent to which materiel and services can be procured from the local economy in theater. Descriptors: Fully available (>90% of items normally available in the US); Extensive (50 to 90% of items normally available in the US); Limited (15 to 50% of items available in the US); Negligible (<15% of items available in the US).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Are procedures and processes in place to develop intertheater financial management policies for supporting finance, accounting, resource management and procurement personnel?

17 January 2001

ST 8.3.3 ARRANGE SUSTAINMENT SUPPORT FOR THEATER FORCES

To obtain sustainment support from sources other than the US military. This activity includes host-nation support, logistic civil augmentation, third-country support, and captured materiel.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistics, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).

C2.8.3 CONUS Resupply – The adequacy of national level production and supply stocks and theater priority, which allows the theater to draw sustainment from outside the theater. Descriptors: Adequate (no impact on defensive or offensive operations due to lack of long-term logistic support); Sufficient (no impact on defensive operations due to lack of long-term logistic support); Limited (defensive operations must be tailored to accommodate limits on logistic support); Negligible (deferred theater).

C2.8.6 Commercial Procurement – The extent to which materiel and services can be procured from the local economy in theater. Descriptors: Fully available (>90% of items normally available in the US); Extensive (50 to 90% of items normally available in the US); Limited (15 to 50% of items available in the US); Negligible (<15% of items available in the US).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Are procedures and processes in place to develop intertheater financial management policies for supporting finance, accounting, resource management and procurement personnel?

<1 day to initiate or act upon agreed support.

17 January 2001

SN 5.1.4 MONITOR WORLDWIDE STRATEGIC SITUATION

To continuously observe and analyze events regionally and globally.

TASKED LINKED CONDITIONS:

C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).

C 3.1.2 International Politics – Those political factors, independent of one's own government, which impact the commander's freedom of action. Descriptors: Supportive; Indifferent; Opposed (unilateral action).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Is the system and procedures at individual commands adequate to ensure timely and accurate dissemination of intelligence information when received?

95% of intelligence information relevant to operation summarized and available for use.

17 January 2001

SN 2.5 DISSEMINATE AND INTEGRATE INTELLIGENCE

To provide intelligence, in a timely way, in an appropriate form, and by any suitable means, to those who need it and to ensure that the intelligence is understood and considered by the consumers.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

- C 2.1.4.2 Theater(s)** – The number of theaters or areas of war or operations within which actions are taking place. Does not include peaceful transit of AOR of geographic combatant commanders. Descriptors: Single; Two; More than Two.
- C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time** – The time from receipt of a warning or directive to initiation of military operations. Descriptors: Minimal (minutes to hours); Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks); Long (weeks to months).
- C 2.2.4 Personnel Capability** – The extent to which personnel are capable of performing assigned tasks. Descriptors: High (fully trained and equipped); Partial (partially trained and equipped); Low (poorly trained and equipped).
- C 2.2.4.5 Personnel Experience** – The degree to which the civilian and military personnel assigned the task are experienced at the task. Descriptors: High (professional long-term military and civilian personnel); Normal (mix of professional personnel with new personnel and reserves); Limited (largely a conscript force or a force with very high turnover of personnel); Negligible.
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity** – The degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally. Descriptors: Continuous (operates with almost no interruptions); Intermittent (some interruptions will occur); Periodic (only operates periodically); Comm Out.
- C 2.3.1.7 Classification** – The highest level of information security at which a headquarters or force is operating. Descriptors: Secret; Top Secret; Code Word; NATO Secret; NATO Cosmic Top Secret; Multinational Designated.
- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange** – The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.
- C 2.4.3 Theater Intelligence Organization** – The status of an intelligence collection, processing, and production organization within a theater or dedicated to the theater. Descriptors: Mature; Growing; Immature.
- C 3.1.3.2 Mission Priority** – The relative priority of the mission being performed. Descriptors: High (higher than other current missions); Moderate (comparable priority with other current missions); Low (lower than other current missions).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES

17 January 2001

Does the system provide procedures and process for the flow of intelligence information and provide for the timely distribution to all concerned; including reports from units to intelligence gathering operations?

5% of intelligence reports require retransmitting to Area Commands and MSC officers.

95% of intelligence information as related to ongoing operation is received in 6 hours time.

6 hours to disseminate intelligence data to users.

17 January 2001

SN 5.2.3 REVIEW OPERATION PLANS

To review existing strategic and operation plans, to include relevant CONPLANS and functional plans, in light of the existing global strategic environment and the results of the national military strategy review. This ensures compliance with NCA guidance and resource levels and with developing issues.

TASKED LINKED CONDITIONS:

C 2.2 Forces – The overall capabilities of the forces of a nation, alliance or coalition. Descriptors: Strong (large, modern, well-trained, well-equipped, and well-led); Marginal; Weak (small, old, poorly trained, poorly equipped, poorly led).

C 2.2.1 Forces Assigned – The capabilities of combat and support forces assigned to a combatant commander day to day. Descriptors: Strong (planned forces in place); Marginal (planned defensive forces in place); Weak (reinforcements needed for defensive operations).

C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

<12 hours to provide strategic options to supported CINC or USTRANSCOM (after CJCS Warning Order).

<5 days to propose changes to OPLANs (e.g., strategic forces and force postures).

17 January 2001

ST 2.1.2 IDENTIFY, PRIORITIZE, AND VALIDATE INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS

To focus intelligence needs, as well as to protect plans, operations, and systems.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

- C 2.1.4.2 Theater(s)** – The number of theaters or areas of war or operations within which actions are taking place. Does not include peaceful transit of AOR of geographic combatant commanders. Descriptors: Single; Two; More than Two.
- C 2.1.5 Time Available** - The time available, normally the time allowed, to complete a phase in a concept of operations. Descriptors: Minimal (minutes to hours); Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks); Long (weeks to months).
- C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time** – The time from receipt of a warning or directive to initiation of military operations. Descriptors: Minimal (minutes to hours); Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks); Long (weeks to months).
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information and Intelligence Processing System** - The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.1 Joint Staff Integration** - The extent to which staffs of two or more forces or agencies of the same nation have integrated their doctrine, staff, force techniques and procedures, and training. Descriptors: Full (broadly based and fully interactive); Partial (lacks broad base or experience working together); Poor (not broadly based and has not worked together).
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** - The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity** – The degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally. Descriptors: Continuous (operates with almost no interruptions); Intermittent (some interruptions will occur); Periodic (only operates periodically); Comm Out.
- C 2.3.1.7 Classification** – The highest level of information security at which a headquarters or force is operating. Descriptors: Secret; Top Secret; Code Word; NATO Secret; NATO Cosmic Top Secret; Multinational Designated.

17 January 2001

- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange** – The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.
- C 2.4.1.1 Threat Potential** - The ability and willingness of a threat to attack. Descriptors: Capability with intent; Capability with no intent; Limited capability, but intent (a threat that cannot be deterred); Limited capability with no intent.
- C 2.4.2 Intelligence Data Base** - The availability of threat intelligence at the onset of a mission or task. Descriptors: Abundant (multiple sources of current intelligence data on most or all targets); Adequate (at least one current source of intelligence on most targets); Marginal (intelligence data is neither current nor complete); Negligible (little or no current intelligence on any targets).
- C 2.4.3 Theater Intelligence Organization** – The status of an intelligence collection, processing, and production organization within a theater or dedicated to the theater. Descriptors: Mature; Growing; Immature.
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** - Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES

Does the system provide procedures and process for the flow of intelligence information and provide for the timely distribution to all concerned; including reports from units to intelligence gathering operations?

Are the procedures and requirements adequate to protect intelligence information and do they conform to DoD requirements?

Is the process for identifying intelligence needs sufficient and are the procedures adequate for the timely focus of requirements?

EIIs are submitted within 24 hours of identification.

ST 2.2 COLLECT THEATER STRATEGIC INFORMATION

To gather information from US and multinational strategic, operational, and tactical sources on strategic and operational centers of gravity threat forces and their strategic decisive points (and related high-payoff targets such as WMD production, infrastructure, and delivery systems). It also includes collection of information on the nature and characteristics of the assigned area of responsibility (including area of interest). Locating and reporting captured or isolated personnel falls under this task. This task applies in peace and war and those military operations other than war.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

- C 2.1.4.2 Theater(s)** – The number of theaters or areas of war or operations within which actions are taking place. Does not include peaceful transit of AOR of geographic combatant commanders. Descriptors: Single; Two; More than Two.
- C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time** – The time from receipt of a warning or directive to initiation of military operations. Descriptors: Minimal (minutes to hours); Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks); Long (weeks to months).
- C 2.2.4 Personnel Capability** – The extent to which personnel are capable of performing assigned tasks. Descriptors: High (fully trained and equipped); Partial (partially trained and equipped); Low (poorly trained and equipped).
- C 2.2.4.5 Personnel Experience** – The degree to which the civilian and military personnel assigned the task are experienced at the task. Descriptors: High (professional long-term military and civilian personnel); Normal (mix of professional personnel with new personnel and reserves); Limited (largely a conscript force or a force with very high turnover of personnel); Negligible.
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity** – The degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally. Descriptors: Continuous (operates with almost no interruptions); Intermittent (some interruptions will occur); Periodic (only operates periodically); Comm Out.
- C 2.3.1.7 Classification** – The highest level of information security at which a headquarters or force is operating. Descriptors: Secret; Top Secret; Code Word; NATO Secret; NATO Cosmic Top Secret; Multinational Designated.
- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange** – The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.
- C 2.4.3 Theater Intelligence Organization** – The status of an intelligence collection, processing, and production organization within a theater or dedicated to the theater. Descriptors: Mature; Growing; Immature.
- C 3.1.3.2 Mission Priority** – The relative priority of the mission being performed. Descriptors: High (higher than other current missions); Moderate (comparable priority with other current missions); Low (lower than other current missions).

17 January 2001

STANDARDS AND MEASURES

Does the system provide procedures and process for the flow of intelligence information and provide for the timely distribution to all concerned; including reports from units to intelligence gathering operations?

5% of intelligence reports require retransmitting to Area Commands and MSC officers.

95% of intelligence information as related to ongoing operation is received in 6 hours time.

6 hours to disseminate intelligence data to users.

ST 2.2.1 COLLECT INFORMATION ON THEATER STRATEGIC SITUATION

To obtain strategically significant information on enemy (and friendly) force strengths and vulnerabilities, threat operational doctrine, and forces. This task includes collecting critical information on threats to and status of inter/intra-theater transportation infrastructures and PODs that could affect planning and execution of strategic airlift, sealift, and land movement. It also includes collecting information necessary to perform mission assessments. This task includes collecting counterintelligence information. The nature and characteristics of the area include significant political, economic, industrial, geospatial (e.g., aeronautical, hydrographic, geodetic, topographic), demographic, medical, climatic, and cultural, as well as psychological profiles of the resident populations. Threat from opposing coalitions includes allies and, in military operations other than war, threat includes insurgents, terrorists, illegal drug traffickers, belligerents in peacekeeping or peace enforcement situations, and other opponents.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

- C 2.1.4.2 Theater(s)** – The number of theaters or areas of war or operations within which actions are taking place. Does not include peaceful transit of AOR of geographic combatant commanders. Descriptors: Single; Two; More than Two.
- C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time** – The time from receipt of a warning or directive to initiation of military operations. Descriptors: Minimal (minutes to hours); Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks); Long (weeks to months).
- C 2.2.4 Personnel Capability** – The extent to which personnel are capable of performing assigned tasks. Descriptors: High (fully trained and equipped); Partial (partially trained and equipped); Low (poorly trained and equipped).
- C 2.2.4.5 Personnel Experience** – The degree to which the civilian and military personnel assigned the task are experienced at the task. Descriptors: High (professional long-term military and civilian personnel); Normal (mix of professional personnel with new personnel and reserves); Limited (largely a conscript force or a force with very high turnover of personnel); Negligible.
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity** – The degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally. Descriptors: Continuous (operates with almost no interruptions); Intermittent (some interruptions will occur); Periodic (only operates periodically); Comm Out.
- C 2.3.1.7 Classification** – The highest level of information security at which a headquarters or force is operating. Descriptors: Secret; Top Secret; Code Word; NATO Secret; NATO Cosmic Top Secret; Multinational Designated.
- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange** – The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.

17 January 2001

C 2.4.3 Theater Intelligence Organization – The status of an intelligence collection, processing, and production organization within a theater or dedicated to the theater. Descriptors: Mature; Growing; Immature.

C 3.1.3.2 Mission Priority – The relative priority of the mission being performed. Descriptors: High (higher than other current missions); Moderate (comparable priority with other current missions); Low (lower than other current missions).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES

Does the system provide procedures and process for the flow of intelligence information and provide for the timely distribution to all concerned; including reports from units to intelligence gathering operations?

5% of intelligence reports require retransmitting to Area Commands and MSC officers.

95% of intelligence information as related to ongoing operation is received in 6 hours time.

6 hours to disseminate intelligence data to users.

17 January 2001

ST 2.2.4 OBTAIN LOGISTIC INTELLIGENCE OF THE THEATER

To collect data on host nations within the AOR to determine and evaluate capabilities to procure, receive, store, maintain, distribute, and control the flow of military materiel between the point of reception into the military system and the point of issue. This task includes a detailed analysis of host nation's road, rail, air networks, storage, maintenance, health services, warehousing capabilities, and other logistical supply and field service activities.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.4.2 Theater(s)** – The number of theaters or areas of war or operations within which actions are taking place. Does not include peaceful transit of AOR of geographic combatant commanders. Descriptors: Single; Two; More than Two.
- C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time** – The time from receipt of a warning or directive to initiation of military operations. Descriptors: Minimal (minutes to hours); Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks); Long (weeks to months).
- C 2.2.4 Personnel Capability** – The extent to which personnel are capable of performing assigned tasks. Descriptors: High (fully trained and equipped); Partial (partially trained and equipped); Low (poorly trained and equipped).
- C 2.2.4.5 Personnel Experience** – The degree to which the civilian and military personnel assigned the task are experienced at the task. Descriptors: High (professional long-term military and civilian personnel); Normal (mix of professional personnel with new personnel and reserves); Limited (largely a conscript force or a force with very high turnover of personnel); Negligible.
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity** – The degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally. Descriptors: Continuous (operates with almost no interruptions); Intermittent (some interruptions will occur); Periodic (only operates periodically); Comm Out.
- C 2.3.1.7 Classification** – The highest level of information security at which a headquarters or force is operating. Descriptors: Secret; Top Secret; Code Word; NATO Secret; NATO Cosmic Top Secret; Multinational Designated.
- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange** – The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.
- C 2.4.3 Theater Intelligence Organization** – The status of an intelligence collection, processing, and production organization within a theater or dedicated to the theater. Descriptors: Mature; Growing; Immature.
- C 3.1.3.2 Mission Priority** – The relative priority of the mission being performed. Descriptors: High (higher than other current missions); Moderate (comparable priority with other current missions); Low (lower than other current missions).

17 January 2001

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Does the system provide procedures and process for the flow of intelligence information and provide for the timely distribution to all concerned; including reports from units to intelligence gathering operations?

5% of intelligence reports require retransmitting to Area Commands and MSC officers.

95% of intelligence information as related to ongoing operation is received in 6 hours time.

6 hours to disseminate intelligence data to users.

ST 2.4.2.2 PROVIDE THEATER CURRENT INTELLIGENCE

To report theater strategic intelligence of immediate value relating to the theater. This task includes the preparation of intelligence estimates and assessments and periodic intelligence briefings and reports.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

- C 2.1.4.2 Theater(s)** – The number of theaters or areas of war or operations within which actions are taking place. Does not include peaceful transit of AOR of geographic combatant commanders. Descriptors: Single; Two; More than Two.
- C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time** – The time from receipt of a warning or directive to initiation of military operations. Descriptors: Minimal (minutes to hours); Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks); Long (weeks to months).
- C 2.2.4 Personnel Capability** – The extent to which personnel are capable of performing assigned tasks. Descriptors: High (fully trained and equipped); Partial (partially trained and equipped); Low (poorly trained and equipped).
- C 2.2.4.5 Personnel Experience** – The degree to which the civilian and military personnel assigned the task are experienced at the task. Descriptors: High (professional long-term military and civilian personnel); Normal (mix of professional personnel with new personnel and reserves); Limited (largely a conscript force or a force with very high turnover of personnel); Negligible.
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity** – The degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally. Descriptors: Continuous (operates with almost no interruptions); Intermittent (some interruptions will occur); Periodic (only operates periodically); Comm Out.
- C 2.3.1.7 Classification** – The highest level of information security at which a headquarters or force is operating. Descriptors: Secret; Top Secret; Code Word; NATO Secret; NATO Cosmic Top Secret; Multinational Designated.
- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange** – The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.
- C 2.4.3 Theater Intelligence Organization** – The status of an intelligence collection, processing, and production organization within a theater or dedicated to the theater. Descriptors: Mature; Growing; Immature.
- C 3.1.3.2 Mission Priority** – The relative priority of the mission being performed. Descriptors: High (higher than other current missions); Moderate (comparable priority with other current missions); Low (lower than other current missions).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES

17 January 2001

Does the system provide procedures and process for the flow of intelligence information and provide for the timely distribution to all concerned; including reports from units to intelligence gathering operations?

<60 minutes to produce intelligence update briefing.

<60 minutes to produce daily intelligence update for CAT Director.

5% of intelligence reports require retransmitting to Area Commands and MSC officers.

95% of intelligence information as related to ongoing operation is received in 6 hours time.

6 hours to disseminate intelligence data to users.

ST 2.5 DISSEMINATE AND INTEGRATE THEATER STRATEGIC INTELLIGENCE

To provide theater strategic intelligence, in a timely way, in an appropriate form, and by any suitable means, to the theater users and to ensure that the intelligence is understood by the commander.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

- C 2.1.4.2 Theater(s)** – The number of theaters or areas of war or operations within which actions are taking place. Does not include peaceful transit of AOR of geographic combatant commanders. Descriptors: Single; Two; More than Two.
- C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time** – The time from receipt of a warning or directive to initiation of military operations. Descriptors: Minimal (minutes to hours); Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks); Long (weeks to months).
- C 2.2.4 Personnel Capability** – The extent to which personnel are capable of performing assigned tasks. Descriptors: High (fully trained and equipped); Partial (partially trained and equipped); Low (poorly trained and equipped).
- C 2.2.4.5 Personnel Experience** – The degree to which the civilian and military personnel assigned the task are experienced at the task. Descriptors: High (professional long-term military and civilian personnel); Normal (mix of professional personnel with new personnel and reserves); Limited (largely a conscript force or a force with very high turnover of personnel); Negligible.
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity** – The degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally. Descriptors: Continuous (operates with almost no interruptions); Intermittent (some interruptions will occur); Periodic (only operates periodically); Comm Out.
- C 2.3.1.7 Classification** – The highest level of information security at which a headquarters or force is operating. Descriptors: Secret; Top Secret; Code Word; NATO Secret; NATO Cosmic Top Secret; Multinational Designated.
- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange** – The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.
- C 2.4.3 Theater Intelligence Organization** – The status of an intelligence collection, processing, and production organization within a theater or dedicated to the theater. Descriptors: Mature; Growing; Immature.
- C 3.1.3.2 Mission Priority** – The relative priority of the mission being performed. Descriptors: High (higher than other current missions); Moderate (comparable priority with other current missions); Low (lower than other current missions).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES

17 January 2001

Does the system provide procedures and process for the flow of intelligence information and provide for the timely distribution to all concerned; including reports from units to intelligence gathering operations?

5% of intelligence reports require retransmitting to Area Commands and MSC officers.

95% of intelligence information as related to ongoing operation is disseminated.

6 hours to disseminate intelligence data to users.

ST 5.1.4 MONITOR WORLDWIDE AND THEATER STRATEGIC SITUATION

To continuously screen and analyze national and multinational objectives, policies, goals, other elements of national and multinational power (political, economic, informational), political aims, and national military strategy. This activity includes staying current on and projecting events throughout the theater and in other theaters.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

- C 2.1.4.2 Theater(s)** – The number of theaters or areas of war or operations within which actions are taking place. Does not include peaceful transit of AOR of geographic combatant commanders. Descriptors: Single; Two; More than Two.
- C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time** – The time from receipt of a warning or directive to initiation of military operations. Descriptors: Minimal (minutes to hours); Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks); Long (weeks to months).
- C 2.2.4 Personnel Capability** – The extent to which personnel are capable of performing assigned tasks. Descriptors: High (fully trained and equipped); Partial (partially trained and equipped); Low (poorly trained and equipped).
- C 2.2.4.5 Personnel Experience** – The degree to which the civilian and military personnel assigned the task are experienced at the task. Descriptors: High (professional long-term military and civilian personnel); Normal (mix of professional personnel with new personnel and reserves); Limited (largely a conscript force or a force with very high turnover of personnel); Negligible.
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity** – The degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally. Descriptors: Continuous (operates with almost no interruptions); Intermittent (some interruptions will occur); Periodic (only operates periodically); Comm Out.
- C 2.3.1.7 Classification** – The highest level of information security at which a headquarters or force is operating. Descriptors: Secret; Top Secret; Code Word; NATO Secret; NATO Cosmic Top Secret; Multinational Designated.
- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange** – The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.
- C 2.4.3 Theater Intelligence Organization** – The status of an intelligence collection, processing, and production organization within a theater or dedicated to the theater. Descriptors: Mature; Growing; Immature.
- C 3.1.3.2 Mission Priority** – The relative priority of the mission being performed. Descriptors: High (higher than other current missions); Moderate (comparable priority with other current missions); Low (lower than other current missions).

17 January 2001

STANDARDS AND MEASURES

Does the system provide procedures and process for the flow of intelligence information and provide for the timely distribution to all concerned; including reports from units to intelligence gathering operations?

<24 hours since COMSC or Area Commander updated on overall theater strategy.

<24 hours since update of information on other joint force, other military forces, and non-DOD agencies operating adjacent to which may require support from MSC in other joint force operating areas.

<6 hours to obtain information on changes to operational or strategic situation.

<6 hours to respond to request for background on emerging worldwide or theater strategic situation.

ST 5.2.1 REVIEW CURRENT SITUATION

To review on hand strategic information. This activity includes analyzing the assigned theater missions (includes assigned strategic military and politico-military objectives) and related tasks, in the context of national military strategy and war plans. It also includes combining on hand information with incoming information and separating that which is critical from that which is not critical.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

- C 2.1.4.2 Theater(s)** – The number of theaters or areas of war or operations within which actions are taking place. Does not include peaceful transit of AOR of geographic combatant commanders. Descriptors: Single; Two; More than Two.
- C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time** – The time from receipt of a warning or directive to initiation of military operations. Descriptors: Minimal (minutes to hours); Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks); Long (weeks to months).
- C 2.2.4 Personnel Capability** – The extent to which personnel are capable of performing assigned tasks. Descriptors: High (fully trained and equipped); Partial (partially trained and equipped); Low (poorly trained and equipped).
- C 2.2.4.5 Personnel Experience** – The degree to which the civilian and military personnel assigned the task are experienced at the task. Descriptors: High (professional long-term military and civilian personnel); Normal (mix of professional personnel with new personnel and reserves); Limited (largely a conscript force or a force with very high turnover of personnel); Negligible.
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity** – The degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally. Descriptors: Continuous (operates with almost no interruptions); Intermittent (some interruptions will occur); Periodic (only operates periodically); Comm Out.
- C 2.3.1.7 Classification** – The highest level of information security at which a headquarters or force is operating. Descriptors: Secret; Top Secret; Code Word; NATO Secret; NATO Cosmic Top Secret; Multinational Designated.
- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange** – The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.
- C 2.4.3 Theater Intelligence Organization** – The status of an intelligence collection, processing, and production organization within a theater or dedicated to the theater. Descriptors: Mature; Growing; Immature.
- C 3.1.3.2 Mission Priority** – The relative priority of the mission being performed. Descriptors: High (higher than other current missions); Moderate (comparable priority with other current missions); Low (lower than other current missions).

17 January 2001

STANDARDS AND MEASURES

Does the system provide procedures and process for the flow of intelligence information and provide for the timely distribution to all concerned; including reports from units to intelligence gathering operations?

<24 hours since COMSC or Area Commander updated on overall theater strategy.

<24 hours since update of information on other joint force, other military forces, and non-DOD agencies operating adjacent to which may require support from MSC in other joint force operating areas.

<6 hours to obtain information on changes to operational or strategic situation.

<6 hours to respond to request for background on emerging worldwide or theater strategic situation.

17 January 2001

OP 2.5 DISSEMINATE OPERATIONAL INTELLIGENCE REPORTS

Disseminate operational intelligence estimates, annexes, and reports on the threat operational situation, intentions, vulnerabilities, characteristics of the operational area, and other appropriate intelligence reports.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS:

- C 2.1.3 Mission Preparation** - Degree to which preparations for mission have been completed at time of mission execution. Includes intelligence, logistic, positioning of units, etc. Descriptors: Completed (fully developed plan, including approval); Partially Completed (an OPLAN has been developed but is not fully refined and approved); Outline (a concept of operations or a draft OPLAN has been produced); No.
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information and Intelligence Processing System** - The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as "magic bullet" systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.1 Joint Staff Integration** - The extent to which staffs of two or more forces or agencies of the same nation have integrated their doctrine, staff, force techniques and procedures, and training. Descriptors: Full (broadly based and fully interactive); Partial (lacks broad base or experience working together); Poor (not broadly based and have not worked together).
- C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity** – The degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally. Descriptors: Continuous (operates with almost no interruptions); Intermittent (some interruptions will occur); Periodic (only operates periodically); Comm Out.
- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange** – The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly Restricted.
- C 2.3.2.4 Component Headquarters Location** - The location of component command headquarters with relation to the joint force commander's headquarters. Descriptors: Separate; Collocation of some; Collocation of all.
- C 2.4.1.4 Threat Posture** - The timing of potential aggression against friendly forces. Descriptors: Imminent (overt attack has begun); Ready (preparation for immediate attack completed); Near-term (preparations for immediate attack noted); Long-term (long-term indicators noted).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES

Are the procedures for dissemination of intelligence information adequate to ensure receipt of intelligence in a timely and useful manner.

100% INTEL reports disseminated.

5% of INTEL reports delayed (not timely).

17 January 2001

OP 4.2.7 DEVELOP LOGISTICAL INTELLIGENCE OF THE THEATER OF OPERATION/JOA

Determine a host nation's capability to procure, receive, store, maintain, distribute, and control the flow of military material between the point of reception into the military system and the point of issue. Task includes a detailed analysis of: host nation's road, rail, and air networks; storage, maintenance, health services, and warehousing capabilities; and other logistical supply and field service activities.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.4.2 Theater(s)** – The number of theaters or areas of war or operations within which actions are taking place. Does not include peaceful transit of AOR of geographic combatant commanders. Descriptors: Single; Two; More than Two.
- C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time** – The time from receipt of a warning or directive to initiation of military operations. Descriptors: Minimal (minutes to hours); Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks); Long (weeks to months).
- C 2.2.4 Personnel Capability** – The extent to which personnel are capable of performing assigned tasks. Descriptors: High (fully trained and equipped); Partial (partially trained and equipped); Low (poorly trained and equipped).
- C 2.2.4.5 Personnel Experience** – The degree to which the civilian and military personnel assigned the task are experienced at the task. Descriptors: High (professional long-term military and civilian personnel); Normal (mix of professional personnel with new personnel and reserves); Limited (largely a conscript force or a force with very high turnover of personnel); Negligible.
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity** – The degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally. Descriptors: Continuous (operates with almost no interruptions); Intermittent (some interruptions will occur); Periodic (only operates periodically); Comm Out.
- C 2.3.1.7 Classification** – The highest level of information security at which a headquarters or force is operating. Descriptors: Secret; Top Secret; Code Word; NATO Secret; NATO Cosmic Top Secret; Multinational Designated.
- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange** – The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.
- C 2.4.3 Theater Intelligence Organization** – The status of an intelligence collection, processing, and production organization within a theater or dedicated to the theater. Descriptors: Mature; Growing; Immature.
- C 3.1.3.2 Mission Priority** – The relative priority of the mission being performed. Descriptors: High (higher than other current missions); Moderate (comparable priority with other current missions); Low (lower than other current missions).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Is information regarding port capabilities available to the commander?

Minimal resources are necessary to gather and assess information for final promulgation to the commander.

Is a military infrastructure in place to support sealift operations?

<5 days before complete assessment of port capabilities available.

17 January 2001

SN 8.2 PROVIDE DOD/GOVERNMENT-WIDE SUPPORT

To provide specified support to other DOD/government agencies. Support to combatant commanders includes supporting the combatant commanders' unique personnel and equipment requirements. This support could be to government agencies responsible for supporting and assisting U.S. states and citizens or, in accordance with U.S. laws, foreign states requiring assistance. Types of support include intelligence, logistic, C4 Systems, and security.

TASKED LINKED CONDITIONS:

C 3.1 Political Policies – Those factors that derive from the people, their national government, and international and non-government organizations that support or oppose military action. Descriptors: Fully supportive; Mixed support; Neutral; Opposed.

C 3.1.1.3 Interdepartmental/Interagency Relationships – Extent to which Executive Branch of government agencies work together toward articulated goals. Descriptors: Strong (fully cooperative); Correct (partially cooperative); Uncooperative (working in opposition to one another).

C 3.1.1.4 Legality – The extent to which an act or action is in accordance with domestic or international law. Descriptors: Full; Disputed (ambiguous); Condemned (clearly violates laws).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

If commercial lift is required, MSC provides feasibility analysis back to USTC and supported agency within 12 hours.

95% of requested support/assistance requirements that meet LAD or timeline.

17 January 2001

SN 8.1 SUPPORT OTHER NATIONS OR GROUPS

To provide assistance to other nations or groups (counterinsurgencies or insurgencies) in support of the national security, national military, and theater strategies across the range of military operations. This task includes security assistance, coalition support to multinational forces, combating terrorism, counterdrug operations, countermine activities, humanitarian assistance, and civil-military operations (CMO). CMO activities involve the relationship between military forces, civilian authorities, and the population. CMO activities include assisting the host nation's development, undermining insurgent grievances, gaining support for national government, and attaining national objectives without combat. These include, medical, engineer, communications, transportation and logistic activities undertaken incident to the combined exercises and operations.

TASKED LINKED CONDITIONS:

- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area).
Descriptors: Very short (< 1000 NM); Short (1,000 to 3,500 NM); Moderate (3,500 to 5,000 NM); Long (5,000 to 7,500 NM); Very long (> 7,500 NM).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 3.1 Political Policies** – Those factors that derive from the people, their national government, and international and non-government organizations that support or oppose military action. Descriptors: Fully supportive; Mixed support; Neutral; Opposed.
- C 3.1.1.3 Interdepartmental/Interagency Relationships** – Extent to which Executive Branch of government agencies work together toward articulated goals. Descriptors: Strong (fully cooperative); Correct (partially cooperative); Uncooperative (working in opposition to one another).
- C 3.1.1.4 Legality** – The extent to which an act or action is in accordance with domestic or international law. Descriptors: Full; Disputed (ambiguous); Condemned (clearly violates laws).
- C 3.1.2 International Politics** – Those political factors, independent of one's own government, which impact the commander's freedom of action. Descriptors: Supportive; Indifferent; Opposed (unilateral action).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of requested support/assistance requirements meets LAD or timeline.

95% of supported nation movement requirements transported within sufficient time to meet RDD.

17 January 2001

SN 8.2.1 SUPPORT DOD AND JOINT AGENCIES

To support DOD/joint agencies (e.g., Joint Staff, DLA). This task includes supporting the CJCS Exercise Program.

TASKED LINKED CONDITIONS:

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** - Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operation. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong (e.g., NATO).
- C 2.1.3 Mission Preparation** - Degree to which preparations for mission have been completed at time of mission execution. Includes intelligence, logistic, positioning of units, etc. Descriptors: Completed (fully developed plan, including approval); Partially Completed (an OPLAN has been developed but is not fully refined and approved); Outline (a concept of operations or a draft OPLAN has been produced); No.
- C 2.2.5 Modern Military Systems** - The availability of modern weapon and information systems. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems or weapons and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** - The ability of systems, units or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems-units or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems-units or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems-units or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** - The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange** – The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** - Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.1.1 TPFDD** - Availability of time-phased force and deployment data needed to execute a deployment. Descriptors: Available (planned and refined TPFDD exists); Partial (an applicable TPFDD has been in development); No (no planning has been conducted for this size force or in this area).
- C 2.5.1.2 Deployment Lead Time** - The amount of time to travel from home station to arrival where the unit will be deployed. Descriptors: Long (weeks to months); Moderate (days to weeks); Minimal (days).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 3.1.3.3 Mobilization Level** - The extent of mobilization by a nation. Descriptors: Selective Callup; US Selective Reserve Callup; Partial; Full; Total.
- C 3.1.3.3.1 Force Level** - The size of mobilization required. Descriptors: Total (all Reserve component forces plus draft); Full (major force buildup); Partial (major support units required); Limited (augmentation by Reserve component personnel or units required).

17 January 2001

C 3.3.6.1 Transportation Infrastructure - Number of sea ports, merchant marine ships. Descriptors: Extensive; Moderate; Limited.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

If MSC controlled assets are required, MSC provides feasibility analysis back to USTC and supported agency within 12 hours.

If commercial lift is required, MSC provides feasibility analysis back to USTC and supported agency within 12 hours.

95% of requested support/assistance requirements that meet LAD or timeline.

17 January 2001

SN 8.2.2 SUPPORT OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES

To support non-DOD agencies (e.g., DOS, USAID, USIA, FEMA). Support includes disaster relief, control of civil disturbances, counterdrug operations, combating terrorism, noncombatant evacuation, and building a science and technology base.

TASKED LINKED CONDITIONS:

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** - Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operation. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong (e.g., NATO).
- C 2.1.3 Mission Preparation** - Degree to which preparations for mission have been completed at time of mission execution. Includes intelligence, logistic, positioning of units, etc. Descriptors: Completed (fully developed plan, including approval); Partially Completed (an OPLAN has been developed but is not fully refined and approved); Outline (a concept of operations or a draft OPLAN has been produced); No.
- C 2.2.5 Modern Military Systems** - The availability of modern weapon and information systems. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as "magic bullet" systems or weapons and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** - The ability of systems, units or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems-units or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems-units or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems-units or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** - The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange** - The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** - Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.1.1 TPFDD** - Availability of time-phased force and deployment data needed to execute a deployment. Descriptors: Available (planned and refined TPFDD exists); Partial (an applicable TPFDD has been in development); No (no planning has been conducted for this size force or in this area).
- C 2.5.1.2 Deployment Lead Time** - The amount of time to travel from home station to arrival where the unit will be deployed. Descriptors: Long (weeks to months); Moderate (days to weeks); Minimal (days).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** - Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 3.1.1.4 Legality** - The extent to which an act or action is in accordance with domestic or international law. Descriptors: Full; Disputed (ambiguous); Condemned (clearly violates the law).
- C 3.1.3.3 Mobilization Level** - The extent of mobilization by a nation. Descriptors: Selective Callup; US Selective Reserve Callup; Partial; Full; Total.

17 January 2001

C 3.1.3.3.1 Force Level - The size of mobilization required. Descriptors: Total (all Reserve component forces plus draft); Full (major force buildup); Partial (major support units required); Limited (augmentation by Reserve component personnel or units required).

C 3.3.6.1 Transportation Infrastructure - Number of sea ports, merchant marine ships. Descriptors: Extensive; Moderate; Limited.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

If MSC controlled assets are required, MSC provides feasibility analysis back to USTC and supported agency within 12 hours.

If commercial lift is required, MSC provides feasibility analysis back to USTC and supported agency within 12 hours.

95% of requested support/assistance requirements that meet LAD or timeline.

17 January 2001

SN 8.2.3 SUPPORT NEO

To use all available means, including commercial, theater military, host nation, and third country resources to evacuate US dependents, US Government civilian employees, and private citizens (US and third country) from the theater. Theater organizations at various echelons provide support (for example, medical, transportation, security) to noncombatants.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.2.5 Modern Military Systems** - The availability of modern weapon and information systems. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems or weapons and very closely controlled).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** - Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** - Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intertheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4.2 Marshaling Facilities** - Facilities for assembling, holding, and organizing supplies and equipment for onward movement. Descriptors: Robust (extensive); Limited (less than required); Little or no.
- C 3.1.2.3 Foreign Government Support** - The willingness of a foreign government to support military actions of another nation. Descriptors: Complete; Diplomatic; Limited; Negative.
- C 3.1.2.5 International Organization Support** - The extent to which supra-national organizations (non-governmental organizations) support military actions. Descriptors: Fostering; Limited; Uncertain; No.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Identify the necessary Sealift requirements accurately in order to meet the applicable CINC or JTF Commanders’ needs.

Assess the capability of existing commercial assets to be able to meet the applicable CINC or JTF Commanders’ requirements.

If commercial lift is required, MSC provides feasibility analysis back to USTC and supported agency within 12 hours.

95% of requested support/assistance requirements that meet LAD or timeline.

Was the mission accomplished with a minimum of resources, utilizing retrograde capability to the maximum extent possible?

17 January 2001

**ST 8.2 PROVIDE SUPPORT TO ALLIES, REGIONAL GOVERNMENTS,
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS OR GROUPS**

To provide support to friendly governments and organizations operating in the theater. Typically, that support includes intelligence, logistic, and C2 support, civil-military operations, security assistance, nation assistance, consequence management, and other forms of support to further national objectives. This task can include support to domestic civil government.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

C 3.1 Political Policies – Those factors that derive from the people, their national government, and international and non-government organizations that support or oppose military action. Descriptors: Fully supportive; Mixed support; Neutral; Opposed.

C 3.1.1.3 Interdepartmental/Interagency Relationships – Extent to which Executive Branch of government agencies work together toward articulated goals. Descriptors: Strong (fully cooperative); Correct (partially cooperative); Uncooperative (working in opposition to one another).

C 3.1.1.4 Legality – The extent to which an act or action is in accordance with domestic or international law. Descriptors: Full; Disputed (ambiguous); Condemned (clearly violates laws).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

If commercial lift is required, MSC provides feasibility analysis back to USTC and supported agency within 12 hours.

95% of requested support/assistance requirements that meet LAD or timeline.

17 January 2001

ST 8.4 PROVIDE THEATER SUPPORT TO OTHER DOD AND GOVERNMENT AGENCIES

To provide specified support to other combatant commands, DoD agencies and other governmental agencies operating within the theater. Support could be to U.S. governmental agencies assisting U.S. or foreign citizens, on U.S. territory or in foreign states, in accordance with U.S. law. This support could include intelligence, logistic, medical, C4, and security support, counterdrug operations, combating terrorism, counterproliferation, and noncombatant evacuation operations (NEO).

TASKED LINKED CONDITIONS:

- C 3.1 Political Policies** – Those factors that derive from the people, their national government, and international and non-government organizations that support or oppose military action. Descriptors: Fully supportive; Mixed support; Neutral; Opposed.
- C 3.1.1.3 Interdepartmental/Interagency Relationships** – Extent to which Executive Branch of government agencies work together toward articulated goals. Descriptors: Strong (fully cooperative); Correct (partially cooperative); Uncooperative (working in opposition to one another).
- C 3.1.1.4 Legality** – The extent to which an act or action is in accordance with domestic or international law. Descriptors: Full; Disputed (ambiguous); Condemned (clearly violates laws).
- C 3.1.2 International Politics** – Those political factors, independent of one's own government, which impact the commander's freedom of action. Descriptors: Supportive; Indifferent; Opposed (unilateral action).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

If commercial lift is required, MSC provides feasibility analysis back to USTC and supported agency within 12 hours.

95% of requested support/assistance requirements that meet LAD or timeline.

17 January 2001

ST 8.4.3 SUPPORT NEO IN THEATER

To use all sealift available, including commercial, theater military, host nation, and third country resources to evacuate US dependents, US Government civilian employees, and private citizens (US and third country) from the theater and support the repatriation of appropriate personnel to the US. Such operations are conducted in support of the Department of State. Theater organizations at various echelons provide support (for example, medical, transportation, security) to noncombatants.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.2.5 Modern Military Systems** - The availability of modern weapon and information systems. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems or weapons and very closely controlled).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** - Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** - Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intertheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4.2.2 Marshaling Facilities** - Facilities for assembling, holding, and organizing supplies and equipment for onward movement. Descriptors: Robust (extensive); Limited (less than required); Little or no.
- C 3.1.2.3 Foreign Government Support** - The willingness of a foreign government to support military actions of another nation. Descriptors: Complete; Diplomatic; Limited; Negative.
- C 3.1.2.5 International Organization Support** - The extent to which supra-national organizations (non-governmental organizations) support military actions. Descriptors: Fostering; Limited; Uncertain; No.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Identify the necessary Sealift requirements accurately in order to meet the applicable CINC or JTF Commanders’ needs.

Assess the capability of existing commercial assets to be able to meet the applicable CINC or JTF Commanders’ requirements.

If commercial lift is required, MSC provides feasibility analysis back to USTC and supported agency within 12 hours.

95% of requested support/assistance requirements that meet LAD or timeline.

Was the mission accomplished with a minimum of resources, utilizing retrograde capability to the maximum extent possible?

17 January 2001

NTA 1 MOVE FORCES USING SEALIFT

To move forces to achieve a position of advantage with respect to enemy forces. This task includes the movement of combat and support units.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 1.2.3 Harbor Capacity** – The size and characteristics of a harbor. Descriptors: Large (accommodates many large ships); Limited (accommodates one large ship); No (unable to handle large ships).
- C 1.2.3.2 Harbor Depth** – Water level at low tide. Descriptors: Deep (>60 ft.); Moderate (30 to 60 ft); Shallow (<30 ft); may not be able to handle fully loaded ships).
- C 1.2.6 Shipping Presence** – The presence of shipping activity in area. Descriptors: High (active shipping area); Moderate (some shipping activity in area); Negligible.
- C 1.2.6.1 Shipping Density** – The general level of shipping in an area. Descriptors: Heavy (>10 vessels per 60 square mile area); Moderate (5-10 vessels per 60 square mile area); Light (<5 vessels per 60 square mile area).
- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (<1000 nm); Short (1000 to 3500 nm); Moderate (3500 to 5000 nm); Long (5000 to 7500 nm); Very long (>7500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 nm); Short (10 to 50 nm); Moderate (50 to 150 nm); Long (150 to 500 nm); Very long (>500 nm).
- C 2.1.5 Time Available** – The time available, normally the time allowed, to complete a phase in a concept of operations. Descriptors: Minimal (minutes to hours); Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks); Long (weeks to months).
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units or forces can integrate easily); High (systems, units or forces can be integrated with few workarounds); Some (systems, units or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.1.1 TPFDD Availability** – Availability of time-phased force and deployment data needed to execute a deployment. Descriptors: Full (planned and refined TPFDD exists); Partial (an applicable TPFDD has been in development); No (no planning has been conducted for this size of force or this area).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

17 January 2001

- C 2.5.2.2** **Sealift Assets** – Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3** **En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4** **Reception and Onward Movement** – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intratheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4.1** **Reception Facilities** - Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships or aircraft. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4.1.1** **Berthing Space** – The amount of berthing space available to load and unload ships. Descriptors: Generous (>2 FSS size vessels); Moderate (one to two FSS size vessels); Little (<1FSS size vessel).
- C 2.7.4** **Maritime Superiority** – The extent to which operations on, over, or under the sea can be conducted with acceptable losses due to hostile military actions. Descriptors: Full; Local; No.
- C 2.3.1.8** **Information Exchange** – The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.
- C 2.5.1** **LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2** **Lift Assets** – Adequacy of sealift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Standard operating procedures are in place and reviewed for timely activation of Port Planning Orders, Volunteer Intermodal Service Agreement (VISA), Sealift Readiness Program and other transportation activation programs.

During execution, 95% of validated requirements (ULNs) are delivered within supported combatant Commanders EAD/LAD window.

100% of shipping does not lead or lag cargo/personnel

95% of shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.

95% of ship type (RO/RO, breakbulk, FLO/FLO, etc.) matches the lift requirement.

95% of cargo planned for delivery, delivered.

17 January 2001

NTA 1.1 PROVIDE SEALIFT TO NAVAL TACTICAL FORCES

To move naval units and/or organizations and their systems from one position in order to gain a position of advantage over or avoid a position of disadvantage with respect to an enemy. This task includes movement of units such as MCMs by strat sealift.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (<1000 nm); Short (1000 to 3500 nm); Moderate (3500 to 5000 nm); Long (5000 to 7500 nm); Very long (>7500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 nm); Short (10 to 50 nm); Moderate (50 to 150 nm); Long (150 to 500 nm); Very long (>500 nm).
- C 2.1.5 Time Available** – The time available, normally the time allowed, to complete a phase in a concept of operations. Descriptors: Minimal (minutes to hours); Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks); Long (weeks to months).
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units or forces can integrate easily); High (systems, units or forces can be integrated with few workarounds); Some (systems, units or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange** – The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.1.1 TPFDD Availability** – Availability of time-phased force and deployment data needed to execute a deployment. Descriptors: Full (planned and refined TPFDD exists); Partial (an applicable TPFDD has been in development); No (no planning has been conducted for this size of force or this area).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** – Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

17 January 2001

C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intratheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities - Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships or aircraft. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

C 2.5.4.1.1 Berthing Space – The amount of berthing space available to load and unload ships. Descriptors: Generous (>2 FSS size vessels); Moderate (one to two FSS size vessels); Little (<1FSS size vessel).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Standard operating procedures are in place and reviewed for timely activation of Port Planning Orders, Volunteer Intermodal Service Agreement (VISA), Sealift Readiness Program and other transportation activation programs.

During execution, 95% of validated requirements (ULNs) are delivered within supported combatant Commanders EAD/LAD window.

100% of shipping does not lead or lag cargo/personnel

95% of shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.

95% of ship type (RO/RO, breakbulk, FLO/FLO, etc.) matches the lift requirement.

95% of cargo planned for delivery, delivered.

17 January 2001

NTA 1.1.1.1 STAGE/MARSHAL SEALIFT ASSETS

To sortie and assemble expeditionary/amphibious/military sealift shipping at embarkation ports. Move ground/air forces and associated equipment to embarkation ports preparatory to loading on board expeditionary/ amphibious/ sealift shipping.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 1.2.6 Shipping Presence** – The presence of shipping activity in area. Descriptors: High (active shipping area); Moderate (some shipping activity in area); Negligible.
- C 1.2.6.1 Shipping Density** – The general level of shipping in an area. Descriptors: Heavy (>10 vessels per 60 square mile area); Moderate (5-10 vessels per 60 square mile area); Light (<5 vessels per 60 square mile area).
- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units or forces can integrate easily); High (systems, units or forces can be integrated with few workarounds); Some (systems, units or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.1 Joint Staff Integration** – The extent to which staffs of two or more forces or agencies of the same nation have integrated their doctrine, staff, force techniques and procedures, and training. Descriptors: Full (broadly based and fully interactive); Partial (lacks broad base or experience working together); Poor (not broadly based and have not worked together).
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** – Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intratheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Assumptions should be made that deployment orders have been released and the operation is “in motion.”

Have sealift assets been identified to support the operation?

<24 hours to initiate movement.

95% of equipment fully operational.

17 January 2001

NTA 1.1.1.2 ESTIMATE LIFT REQUIREMENTS

To determine amounts of required expeditionary/amphibious/military sealift shipping, prepositioned shipping, commercial shipping, fleet medical units required to move landing forces and follow-on echelon forces, support forces and supplies to debarkation point.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (<1000 nm); Short (1000 to 3500 nm); Moderate (3500 to 5000 nm); Long (5000 to 7500 nm); Very long (>7500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 nm); Short (10 to 50 nm); Moderate (50 to 150 nm); Long (150 to 500 nm); Very long (>500 nm).
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.1.1 TPFDD Availability** – Availability of time-phased force and deployment data needed to execute a deployment. Descriptors: Full (planned and refined TPFDD exists); Partial (an applicable TPFDD has been in development); No (no planning has been conducted for this size of force or this area).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** – Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intratheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of vessels fully operational.

<6 hours to provide estimate of military sealift shipping after tasking.

<6 hours to provide estimate of MPS shipping after tasking.

95% of estimated lift requirements, required for actual lift.

17 January 2001

NTA 1.1.1.3 EMBARK FORCES

To embark forces and equipment on expeditionary/amphibious and follow-on shipping, preparatory to movement to off-load area. Includes preparation of loading and berthing plans.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (<1000 nm); Short (1000 to 3500 nm); Moderate (3500 to 5000 nm); Long (5000 to 7500 nm); Very long (>7500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 nm); Short (10 to 50 nm); Moderate (50 to 150 nm); Long (150 to 500 nm); Very long (>500 nm).
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units or forces can integrate easily); High (systems, units or forces can be integrated with few workarounds); Some (systems, units or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.1.1 TPFDD Availability** – Availability of time-phased force and deployment data needed to execute a deployment. Descriptors: Full (planned and refined TPFDD exists); Partial (an applicable TPFDD has been in development); No (no planning has been conducted for this size of force or this area).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** – Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intratheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities** - Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships or aircraft. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of vessels fully operational.

<5 days to complete movement planning.

95% of estimated lift requirements, required for actual lift.

17 January 2001

NTA 1.1.2.2 SUPPORT THE ACTIVATION OF NCS

To support the control, coordination and protection of merchant shipping. Includes passive procedures of naval control of shipping and the active procedures of movement, routing, reporting, and tactical diversion of allied merchant shipping in time of crisis.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (<1000 nm); Short (1000 to 3500 nm); Moderate (3500 to 5000 nm); Long (5000 to 7500 nm); Very long (>7500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 nm); Short (10 to 50 nm); Moderate (50 to 150 nm); Long (150 to 500 nm); Very long (>500 nm).
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units or forces can integrate easily); High (systems, units or forces can be integrated with few workarounds); Some (systems, units or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intratheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities** - Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships or aircraft. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.7.1 Rear Area/Local Security** - The extent to which the rear area or local area is secure. Descriptors: High; Moderate; Limited.

17 January 2001

C 2.7.4 **Maritime Superiority** – The extent to which operations on, over, or under the sea can be conducted with acceptable losses due to hostile military actions. Descriptors: Full; Local; No.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

90% of shipping closes into positions on OPLAN time lines.

95% of shipping arrives at destination undamaged by enemy actions.

5% of shipping delayed or diverted due to enemy actions.

17 January 2001

NTA 4.5.6 PERFORM JLOTS

To provide means to transport material from vessels in stream to the shore when other means are unavailable (i.e., lack of port facilities/operations due to damage or contamination). To construct, maintain, and operate Logistics Over the Shore (LOTS) and Joint LOTS facilities to provide for movement of equipment, personnel, and supplies from amphibious and follow-on echelon shipping in the absence of established port facilities. This task may be accomplished through erection of elevated causeway sections, lightering for ship-to-shore transport, and the emplacement of Amphibious Assault Bulk Fuel Systems (AABFS) and Offshore Petroleum Distribution Systems (OPDS).

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 1.1.3.4 Obstacles to Movement** – The presence of obstacles to movement and maneuver; covering land, sea and air operations (land and sea mines, constructed obstacles). Descriptors: Extensive (system of obstacles); Moderate (some use of obstacles); No.
- C 1.2.1.3 Sea State** – Roughness of seas caused by wind or disturbances. Descriptors: Calm to Slight (Beaufort Force <5, Sea State 3 or Less, seas 4 ft or less); Moderate (Beaufort Force 5, Sea State 4 seas 4-8 ft), Rough (Beaufort Force 6-7, Sea State 5-6, seas 8-16 ft), Very Rough (Beaufort Force 8-9, Sea State 6, seas 17-20), High (Beaufort Force 10, Sea State 7, seas 20-30 ft); Extremely rough (Beaufort Force above 10, Sea State above 7, seas above 30 ft).
- C 1.2.3.1 Harbor Shelter** – The amount of protection provided from the open ocean by natural features. Descriptors: Complete (well protected from wind and surf); Limited; Little or no (completely exposed to wind and surf).
- C 1.2.4 Littoral Characteristics** – The characteristics of the shore area, including contiguous water and land areas. Descriptors: Harsh (difficult grades, surfaces, inshore currents; extensive obstacles); Moderate (moderate grades, currents; some obstacles); Mild (gentle natural factors; no obstacles).
- C 1.2.6 Shipping Presence** – The presence of shipping activity in area. Descriptors: High (active shipping area); Moderate (some shipping activity in area); Negligible.
- C 1.2.6.1 Shipping Density** – The general level of shipping in an area. Descriptors: Heavy (>10 vessels per 60 square mile area); Moderate (5-10 vessels per 60 square mile area); Light (<5 vessels per 60 square mile area).
- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units or forces can integrate easily); High (systems, units or forces can be integrated with few workarounds); Some (systems, units or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.2.7 Military Force Relationships** – The extent to which force elements cooperate with each other and adhere to the chain of command. Descriptors: Strong (act as single team and adhere to chain of command); Moderate (some individual force element agendas. But general adherence to chain of command); Poor (uncooperative, force elements may act independently).

17 January 2001

- C 2.3.1.1 Joint Staff Integration** – The extent to which staffs of two or more forces or agencies of the same nation have integrated their doctrine, staff, force techniques and procedures, and training. Descriptors: Full (broadly based and fully interactive); Partial (lacks broad base or experience working together); Poor (not broadly based and have not worked together).
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** – Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intratheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities** - Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange** – The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Environment issues will have minimal, if any, impact on operations. If so, planning factors consider all variables and intangibles in the operation.

Expertise level is sufficient to successfully conduct the operation.

During execution, 95% of cargo is discharged without damage caused by mechanical deficiencies in MSC vessels.

<24 hours delay in commencing discharge operations due to mechanical deficiencies in MSC vessels.

95% of shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.

<5% of available ship-days, lost due to delays in discharge/loading operations.

100% of cargo planned for delivery, delivered.

17 January 2001

NTA 1.2.3 CONDUCT HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEYS

To conduct pre-landing surveys of planned beaches/landing sites/ports to determine ability to support amphibious operations, surveys of port facilities to support off-load of shipping, and survey of sites for emplacement of Joint Logistics Over the Shore (JLOTS).

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 1.2** **Sea** – Those factors associated with the continuous salt water ocean system to include oceans, seas, gulfs, inlets, bays, sounds, straits, channels, and rivers. Descriptors: Open (open ocean, blue water); Littoral (coastal, near land areas); Riverine (inland from the littoral to include rivers, canals, and delta areas).
- C 1.2.1.1** **Ocean Depth** – The depth of ocean water at a point or for an area. Descriptors: Shallow (<100 fathoms); Limited (100 to 500 fathoms); Deep (500 to 2500 fathoms); Very Deep (>2500 fathoms).
- C 1.2.1.2** **Ocean Currents** – A steady, generally predictable flow, present either in open ocean waters or in a littoral. Descriptors: Strong (>3 knots); Moderate (1 to 3 knots); Little or no (<1 knot).
- C 1.2.1.3** **Sea State** – Roughness of seas caused by wind or disturbances. Descriptors: Calm to Slight (Beaufort Force <5, Sea State 3 or Less, seas 4 ft or less); Moderate (Beaufort Force 5, Sea State 4 seas 4-8 ft), Rough (Beaufort Force 6-7, Sea State 5-6, seas 8-16 ft), Very Rough (Beaufort Force 8-9, Sea State 6, seas 17-20), High (Beaufort Force 10, Sea State 7, seas 20-30 ft); Extremely rough (Beaufort Force above 10, Sea State above 7, seas above 30 ft).
- C 1.2.4** **Littoral Characteristics** – The characteristics of the shore area, including contiguous water and land areas. Descriptors: Harsh (difficult grades, surfaces, inshore currents; extensive obstacles); Moderate (moderate grades, currents; some obstacles); Mild (gentle natural factors; no obstacles).
- C 1.2.4.2** **Littoral Composition** – Shoreline material, from shallow water to high tide marks. Descriptors: Firm (hard sand, pebbled); Slippery (shale pieces); Soft (mud, soft sand).
- C 1.2.4.5** **Littoral Currents** – Flows peculiar to that shoreline area. Descriptors: Extreme (dangerous undertow); Moderate (some impediment to movement); Negligible.
- C 2.1.4.1** **Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.5.1** **LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.4.1** **Reception Facilities** - Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships or aircraft. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

<1 day force is delayed due to inadequate hydrographic surveys.

95% of hydrographic surveys performed to meet operational requirements.

NTA 1.2.7 CONDUCT OCEANOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS

To determine the characteristics of the ocean and analyze those factors, such as temperature, salinity, pressure, or other variables, and their impact on naval tactics and operations.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 1.2** **Sea** – Those factors associated with the continuous salt water ocean system to include oceans, seas, gulfs, inlets, bays, sounds, straits, channels, and rivers. Descriptors: Open (open ocean, blue water); Littoral (coastal, near land areas); Riverine (inland from the littoral to include rivers, canals, and delta areas).
- C 1.2.1.1** **Ocean Depth** – The depth of ocean water at a point or for an area. Descriptors: Shallow (<100 fathoms); Limited (100 to 500 fathoms); Deep (500 to 2500 fathoms); Very Deep (>2500 fathoms).
- C 1.2.1.2** **Ocean Currents** – A steady, generally predictable flow, present either in open ocean waters or in a littoral. Descriptors: Strong (>3 knots); Moderate (1 to 3 knots); Little or no (<1 knot).
- C 1.2.1.3** **Sea State** – Roughness of seas caused by wind or disturbances. Descriptors: Calm to Slight (Beaufort Force <5, Sea State 3 or Less, seas 4 ft or less); Moderate (Beaufort Force 5, Sea State 4 seas 4-8 ft), Rough (Beaufort Force 6-7, Sea State 5-6, seas 8-16 ft), Very Rough (Beaufort Force 8-9, Sea State 6, seas 17-20), High (Beaufort Force 10, Sea State 7, seas 20-30 ft); Extremely rough (Beaufort Force above 10, Sea State above 7, seas above 30 ft).
- C 1.2.4** **Littoral Characteristics** – The characteristics of the shore area, including contiguous water and land areas. Descriptors: Harsh (difficult grades, surfaces, inshore currents; extensive obstacles); Moderate (moderate grades, currents; some obstacles); Mild (gentle natural factors; no obstacles).
- C 1.2.4.2** **Littoral Composition** – Shoreline material, from shallow water to high tide marks. Descriptors: Firm (hard sand, pebbled); Slippery (shale pieces); Soft (mud, soft sand).
- C 1.2.4.5** **Littoral Currents** – Flows peculiar to that shoreline area. Descriptors: Extreme (dangerous undertow); Moderate (some impediment to movement); Negligible.
- C 2.1.4.1** **Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.5.1** **LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.4.1** **Reception Facilities** - Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships or aircraft. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

60 minutes to develop acoustic predictions

95% of hydrographic surveys performed to meet operational requirements.

17 January 2001

NTA 1.4.5 SUPPORT MARITIME INTERCEPTION OPS

To intercept commercial, private or other non-defense or non-naval vessels by conducting Maritime Interception Operations. Includes participating in operations to support efforts to counter smuggling and/or resource exploitation (counter-drug and other contraband, alien migration, UN sanctions, arms, etc.)

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (<1000 nm); Short (1000 to 3500 nm); Moderate (3500 to 5000 nm); Long (5000 to 7500 nm); Very long (>7500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 nm); Short (10 to 50 nm); Moderate (50 to 150 nm); Long (150 to 500 nm); Very long (>500 nm).
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units or forces can integrate easily); High (systems, units or forces can be integrated with few workarounds); Some (systems, units or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1 Command Arrangements** – Type of relationships or procedures set up among forces and their staff for the effective management of forces and accomplishment of the mission. Descriptors: NATO; Multinational; Joint; Service; Ad Hoc.
- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange** – The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Are targeted forces interdicted?

17 January 2001

Is there a reduction in flow of all supplies to/from a targeted nation?

With assistance from MSC are enemy avenues approach closed as maneuver possibilities due to friendly barriers or obstacles?

Are scheduled and unscheduled transport (known to be carrying targeted materials) not allowed to enter or leave quarantine area because of support from MSC vessels?

Are vessels intercepted with assistance from MSC vessels?

Are vessels diverted with assistance from MSC vessels?

Are vessels seized with assistance from MSC vessels?

17 January 2001

NTA 1.4.7 SUPPORT COUNTER-DRUG OPS

To coordinate with all applicable agencies to provide vessels and/or qualified boarding teams to intercept, board and search vessels suspected of smuggling drugs or other contraband.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (<1000 nm); Short (1000 to 3500 nm); Moderate (3500 to 5000 nm); Long (5000 to 7500 nm); Very long (>7500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 nm); Short (10 to 50 nm); Moderate (50 to 150 nm); Long (150 to 500 nm); Very long (>500 nm).
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units or forces can integrate easily); High (systems, units or forces can be integrated with few workarounds); Some (systems, units or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1 Command Arrangements** – Type of relationships or procedures set up among forces and their staff for the effective management of forces and accomplishment of the mission. Descriptors: NATO; Multinational; Joint; Service; Ad Hoc.
- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange** – The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners. Descriptors: Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Are confiscated drugs destroyed by teams embarked on MSC vessels?

Are vessels correctly identified and located by vessels provided by MSC?

Are targets accurately identified and located by vessels provided by MSC?

Are vessels intercepted with assistance from vessels provided by MSC?

Are vessels diverted with assistance from vessels provided by MSC?

Do teams embarked on vessels provided by MSC seize vessels?

Can MSC vessels provide support in surveillance area coverage (area covered/area assigned)?

17 January 2001

NTA 4.5 PROVIDE TRANSPORT SERVICES

To distribute logistic support in the form of material, support services, and personnel to military units and others by employing transportation services. To move materiel or personnel by towing, self-propulsion, or carrier via any means, such as waterways, pipelines, oceans, Logistics Over the Shore (LOTS), Joint LOTS (JLOTS). This task includes technical operations and moving and evacuating cargo, personnel, and equipment. At sea ports of debarkation, responsibilities can include off load, operational control of ports and beaches, and management of throughput.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (<1000 nm); Short (1000 to 3500 nm); Moderate (3500 to 5000 nm); Long (5000 to 7500 nm); Very long (>7500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 nm); Short (10 to 50 nm); Moderate (50 to 150 nm); Long (150 to 500 nm); Very long (>500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistics, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** – Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intratheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities** - Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load ships. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of required lift available.

<1 days delay in operations due to late arrivals.

95% of required support material was distributed during execution at the time and place required.

<1 days delay in operations due to problems in delivering supplies to SPOD.

17 January 2001

NTA 4.5.1 LOAD/OFFLOAD, TRANSPORT, AND PREPO MATERIAL

To provide mobile, long-term prepositioning and short-term deployment/redeployment of unit equipment and supplies in support of designated elements. Includes Afloat Prepositioning Shipping (APS) for land forces and Expeditionary Prepositioning Shipping (Maritime Prepositioning Forces (MPF) for expeditionary forces and forces to offload that shipping. To provide strategic sealift in support of the rapid deployment of heavy mechanized combat units, for movement of an Aviation Intermediate Maintenance activity (IMA) to a contingency area to support a designated mix of rotary and fixed wing aircraft in an expeditionary environment, and to provide crane ships or other services to discharge cargo in less developed or war damaged ports on a worldwide basis. Includes management of the inventory.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (<1000 nm); Short (1000 to 3500 nm); Moderate (3500 to 5000 nm); Long (5000 to 7500 nm); Very long (>7500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 nm); Short (10 to 50 nm); Moderate (50 to 150 nm); Long (150 to 500 nm); Very long (>500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** – Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intratheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

17 January 2001

C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities - Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

C 2.8.4 Pre-positioned Materiel - Equipment or supplies pre-positioned at or near the point of planned use or at a designated location. Descriptors: Extensive (can equip most ground forces and provide fuel and ammo for air and naval forces apportioned); Limited (can equip and support early arriving forces); No.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of required lift available.

95% of scheduled transport movements accomplished on scheduled.

<24 hours until offload completed after arrival.

<1 day delay in arrival of prepo'd forces to theater.

100% of PREPO forces available to conduct operations.

17 January 2001

NTA 4.5.2 PROVIDE OR CONTRACT SHIPPING

To provide government owned or contracted vessels for transportation services. Includes providing worldwide capabilities of shipping dry cargo (general break bulk or containerized), fluids of various natures and type, and refrigerated or frozen goods. To provide worldwide coverage in point-to-point ocean transport services (i.e., Ocean Transport Tankers, Dry Cargo Common User Ocean Transport Ships). Includes RO/RO, LO/LO ships, and barges (including LASH/SEABEE). Includes planning and provision for fast surge capacity for large volume of military equipment. Includes the management and prioritization of lift.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (<1000 nm); Short (1000 to 3500 nm); Moderate (3500 to 5000 nm); Long (5000 to 7500 nm); Very long (>7500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 nm); Short (10 to 50 nm); Moderate (50 to 150 nm); Long (150 to 500 nm); Very long (>500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** – Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intratheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities** - Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of ships available within required time.

<5 days before contract awarded to meet lift requirements.

100% of government vessels activated within standards.

17 January 2001

NTA 4.5.3 IN TRANSIT VISIBILITY: PROVIDE POSITION REPORTS

To maintain timely and accurate status of cargo/passenger movement.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types. Descriptors: Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units or forces. Descriptors: Full (systems, units or forces can integrate easily); High (systems, units or forces can be integrated with few workarounds); Some (systems, units or forces can only partially interoperate); No.
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

<4 hours per day required to locate items during transit.

100% of supplies sent to correct destination.

Is communications connectivity available?

95% of position reports are accurate.

17 January 2001

NTA 4.10.2 MANAGE CONTRACTS AND CONTRACT PERSONNEL

To ensure performance of contract support that provides for requirements. This task considers inclusion of support contractors in sustainment planning. It also includes monitoring contract performance. This task includes properly adjusting required deliverables in light of requirements and allowable scope of effort. It also includes providing required DoD support, to include support to individual contractor personnel.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intratheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities** - Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

<5 days to modify contracts/deliverables after identification of need.

Have claims been filed by contractor pursuant to disputes clause of contract?

Have operations been impeded due to contracts with non-U.S. companies?

17 January 2001

NTA 4.11 PROVIDE OPERATIONAL LEGAL ADVICE

To deliver legal services by providing legal advice and assistance on all operational matters concerning military, domestic, foreign, maritime, and international law.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistics, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).

C 3.1.1.4 Legality - The extent to which an act or action is in accordance with domestic or international law. Descriptors: Full; Disputed (ambiguous); Condemned (clearly violates laws).

C 3.2.2.2 Legal Penalties - The seriousness of legal or religious penalties, in a foreign nation, associated with acts that violate cultural or legal norms. Descriptors: Low; Moderate; High.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Are requests for legal advice on international/operational/maritime law matters received from units without assigned counsel?

17 January 2001

NTA 4.11.6 INTERPRET INTERNATIONAL/OPERATIONAL/MARITIME LAW

To provide timely and accurate advice to commanders in an international environment. To provide legal support for operational law activities, especially law of war and civil affairs legal issues.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 3.1.1.4 Legality** - The extent to which an act or action is in accordance with domestic or international law. Descriptors: Full; Disputed (ambiguous); Condemned (clearly violates laws).
- C 3.2.2.2 Legal Penalties** - The seriousness of legal or religious penalties, in a foreign nation, associated with acts that violate cultural or legal norms. Descriptors: Low; Moderate; High.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

Are requests for legal advice on international/operational/maritime law matters received from units without assigned counsel?

17 January 2001

NTA 4 PROVIDE LOGISTICS AND COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

To sustain forces in the combat zone by arming, fueling, moving, supplying, manning, and by providing personnel and health services. Includes logistic support, as necessary, to US agencies and friendly nations or groups.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (<1000 nm); Short (1000 to 3500 nm); Moderate (3500 to 5000 nm); Long (5000 to 7500 nm); Very long (>7500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 nm); Short (10 to 50 nm); Moderate (50 to 150 nm); Long (150 to 500 nm); Very long (>500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** – Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intratheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities** - Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% required MSC vessels in place to support the operation.

95% of required sealift available.

95% of scheduled transport movements accomplished on schedule.

17 January 2001

NTA 4.1 DELIVER MUNITIONS

To deliver munitions to ships and shore facilities.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (<1000 nm); Short (1000 to 3500 nm); Moderate (3500 to 5000 nm); Long (5000 to 7500 nm); Very long (>7500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 nm); Short (10 to 50 nm); Moderate (50 to 150 nm); Long (150 to 500 nm); Very long (>500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** – Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intratheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities** - Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of required lift available.

<5 days before or after required date replenishment stocks are delivered.

95% MSC ammo vessels deployed and operational.

95% of vessels delayed due to deficiencies in major equipment items.

17 January 2001

NTA 4.1.1 SCHEDULE/COORDINATE DELIVERY OF MUNITIONS TO TASKFORCE

Schedule and coordinate armament and rearmament of naval/amphibious, army and air forces to ensure provision of continued support to forces operating both at sea and ashore. This task includes replenishments from sea and shore.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (<1000 nm); Short (1000 to 3500 nm); Moderate (3500 to 5000 nm); Long (5000 to 7500 nm); Very long (>7500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 nm); Short (10 to 50 nm); Moderate (50 to 150 nm); Long (150 to 500 nm); Very long (>500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** – Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intratheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities** - Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of required lift available.

<5 days before or after required date replenishment stocks are delivered.

95% MSC ammo vessels deployed and operational.

95% of vessels delayed due to deficiencies in major equipment items.

95% of replenishment stocks delivered prior to required date.

17 January 2001

NTA 4.2 DELIVER FUEL

To provide fuel and petroleum products (petroleum, oils, and lubricants) to ships, aircraft, weapon systems and other equipment.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (<1000 nm); Short (1000 to 3500 nm); Moderate (3500 to 5000 nm); Long (5000 to 7500 nm); Very long (>7500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 nm); Short (10 to 50 nm); Moderate (50 to 150 nm); Long (150 to 500 nm); Very long (>500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** – Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intratheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities** - Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of required lift available.

<5 days of delay in operations due to fuel shortages due to deficiencies in MSC vessels.

100% of required fuel delivered to theater.

0 gallons lost to spills.

17 January 2001

NTA 4.2.1.1 SCHEDULE/COORDINATE REFUELING

Schedule and conduct fueling and replenishment of naval/amphibious forces to ensure provision of continued support to forces operating at sea and ashore. Includes replenishment at sea and ashore. Also includes Amphibious Assault Bulk Fuel System (AABFS), Offshore Petroleum Distribution System (OPDS), and bulk offload of fuel to barrels/bladders/facilities ashore from shipping.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (<1000 nm); Short (1000 to 3500 nm); Moderate (3500 to 5000 nm); Long (5000 to 7500 nm); Very long (>7500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 nm); Short (10 to 50 nm); Moderate (50 to 150 nm); Long (150 to 500 nm); Very long (>500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** – Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intratheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities** - Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of required lift available.

<5 days of delay in operations due to fuel shortages due to deficiencies in MSC vessels.

100% of required fuel delivered to theater.

0 gallons lost to spills.

17 January 2001

NTA 4.2.2 MOVE BULK FUEL

To move bulk fuels by tankers, hose lines, or bulk transporters to using or refining units.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (<1000 nm); Short (1000 to 3500 nm); Moderate (3500 to 5000 nm); Long (5000 to 7500 nm); Very long (>7500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 nm); Short (10 to 50 nm); Moderate (50 to 150 nm); Long (150 to 500 nm); Very long (>500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** – Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intratheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities** - Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of required lift available.

<5 days of delay in operations due to fuel shortages due to deficiencies in MSC vessels.

100% of required fuel delivered to theater.

0 gallons lost to spills.

17 January 2001

NTA 4.2.3 MOVE PACKAGED PETROLEUM PRODUCTS

To provide packaged products including lubricants, greases, hydraulic fluids, compressed gases, and specialty items that are stored, transported, and issued in containers with a capacity of 55 gallons or less.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (<1000 nm); Short (1000 to 3500 nm); Moderate (3500 to 5000 nm); Long (5000 to 7500 nm); Very long (>7500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 nm); Short (10 to 50 nm); Moderate (50 to 150 nm); Long (150 to 500 nm); Very long (>500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** – Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intratheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities** - Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of required lift available.

17 January 2001

<5 days delay in operations due to packaged petroleum product shortage as a result of failures of MSC to meet load/discharge schedules.

17 January 2001

NTA 4.6.3 PROVIDE UNDERWAY REPLENISHMENT

To conduct underway replenishment in support of operating forces by providing refrigerated stores, dry provisions, repair/spare parts, general stores, fleet freight, mail, personnel, POL, ammunition and other items to all classes of afloat units.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (<1000 nm); Short (1000 to 3500 nm); Moderate (3500 to 5000 nm); Long (5000 to 7500 nm); Very long (>7500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 nm); Short (10 to 50 nm); Moderate (50 to 150 nm); Long (150 to 500 nm); Very long (>500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** – Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of required lift available.

95% of actual v. planned time alongside.

95% of transfer rates meet class standards.

17 January 2001

NTA 4.6.4 PROVIDE INPORT REPLENISHMENT

To conduct replenishment inport in support of operating forces by providing refrigerated stores, dry provisions, repair/spare parts, general stores, fleet freight, mail, personnel, POL, ammunition and other items to all classes of afloat units.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (<1000 nm); Short (1000 to 3500 nm); Moderate (3500 to 5000 nm); Long (5000 to 7500 nm); Very long (>7500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 nm); Short (10 to 50 nm); Moderate (50 to 150 nm); Long (150 to 500 nm); Very long (>500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** – Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intratheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities** - Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of supplies on board ready to be delivered.

COMSCINST 3502.2A

17 January 2001

95% of planned replenishment accomplished.

17 January 2001

NTA 4.6.5 PROVIDE VERTICAL REPLENISHMENT

To conduct vertical replenishment in support of operating forces by providing refrigerated stores, dry provisions, repair/spare parts, general stores, fleet freight, mail, personnel, ammunition and other items to all classes of afloat units.

TASK LINKED CONDITIONS

- C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations. Descriptors: No; Partial; Strong.
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** - Mileage between two locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area). Descriptors: Very short (<1000 nm); Short (1000 to 3500 nm); Moderate (3500 to 5000 nm); Long (5000 to 7500 nm); Very long (>7500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations (e.g., port to port). Descriptors: Very short (<10 nm); Short (10 to 50 nm); Moderate (50 to 150 nm); Long (150 to 500 nm); Very long (>500 nm).
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed. Descriptors: Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission. Descriptors: Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistic, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures. Descriptors: High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communications and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver. Descriptors: Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** – Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intratheater or intratheater strategic lift. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.
- C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities** - Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships. Descriptors: Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or no.

STANDARDS AND MEASURES:

95% of planned time required to complete.

COMSCINST 3502.2A
17 January 2001

0 number of mail bags lost.

0% mail bags lost.

**TASK OWNER AND
TRAINING AUDIENCE MATRIX**

JMET/NMET & SUPPORTING TASKS	TASK OWNER	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
Conduct Sealift Deployment/ Redeployment				
SN 1.2 Conduct Deployment and Redeployment	PM3/PM5	X	X	X
SN 1.1.1 Determine Transportation and Support Availability	PM3/PM5	X	X	X
SN 1.1.2 Coordinate and Match Transportation Resources and Requirements	PM3/PM5	X	X	
SN 1.1.3 Determine Possible Closure Times	PM3/PM5	X	X	
SN 1.1.4 Provide for Enroute Support and Clearances	Area Commands	X	X	X
SN 1.2.1 Integrate Deployment Systems	PM3/PM5/N3-5	X	X	X
SN 1.2.5 Move Forces from POE to POD	PM3/PM5	X	X	X
SN 1.2.6 Conduct Redeployment or Retrograde Personnel and Equipment from Theater	PM5 & Area Commands	X	X	X
SN 6.6.5 Expand Transportation Support System	PM5	X		
SN 6.7 Provide Command and Control Over Mobilized Forces	N3/5	X	X	X
ST 1 Deploy, Concentrate and Maneuver Theater Forces	Area Commands	X	X	
ST 1.1 Conduct Intratheater Strategic Deployment	Area Commands	X	X	
ST 1.1.2 Support Theater Strategic Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (RSOI)	Area Commands		X	X
ST 1.1.2.5 Estimate Theater Closure Time	PM5 & Area CMDs	X	X	
ST 1.1.3 Conduct Intratheater Deployment of Forces	PM5 & Area CMDs	X	X	

COMSCINST 3502.2A

17 January 2001

JMET/NMET & SUPPORTING TASKS	TASK OWNER	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
Conduct Sealift Deployment/ Redeployment (cont.)				
ST 1.1.5 Provide Intratheater Refueling	PM5 & Area CMDs	X	X	
ST 1.1.6 Coordinate/Provide Prepositioned Assets/ Equipment	PM3 & Area CMDs	X	X	
ST 5.1.8 Provide for Historical Documentation in Theater	Area Commands		X	
ST 5.6 Develop and Provide Public Affairs in Theater	Area Commands	X		
ST 7.1.4 Determine and Validate Forces and Cargo to be Deployed or Redeployed	PM5	X		
OP 5.1.1 Communicate Operational Information	N3/5	X	X	X
OP 5.1.9 Preserve Historical Documentation of Joint/Combined Operations or Campaigns	N00P	X	X	
Provide Forces and Mobility Assets				
SN 1.2.2 Provide Forces and Mobility Assets	N3/5/PM5/N00R	X	X	X
SN 6.1 Prepare for Mobilization	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 6.1.2 Develop and Exercise Unit and Individual Mobilization Plans	N00R/Area Cmds	X	X	X
SN 6.1.3 Participate in Joint Operation Planning to Support Mobilization	N3/5/Area Cmds	X	X	X
SN 6.1.4 Increase Readiness of Key Mobilization Personnel	N00R/Area Cmds	X		X
SN 6.1.5 Maintain Current Readiness of Units	N00R/Area Cmds	X		X
SN 6.2 Alert Forces for Mobilization	N00R/Area Cmds	X	X	X

JMET/NMET & SUPPORTING TASKS	TASK OWNER	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
Provide Forces and Mobility Assets (cont.)				
SN 6.2.1 Alert Units/Individuals of Pending Mobilization	N00R/Area Cnds	X		
SN 6.2.2 Prepare Home Station/Mobilization Site for Reception of Activated Units and Individuals	N00R/Area Cnds	X	X	X
SN 6.2.3 Activate Key Personnel	N00R/Area Cnds	X		X
SN 6.2.4 Conduct Preparatory Administrative, Logistics, Medical, and Readiness Activities	N00R/Area Cnds	X	X	X
SN 6.3.1 Assemble Forces and Report Status	N00R/Area Cnds	X	X	X
SN 6.3.2 Conduct Specified Reserve Unit Training	N3-5/N00R/Area Cnds	X	X	X
SN 6.5.2 Evaluate Units for Deployment	N00R/Area Cnds	X	X	X
ST 7.1.1 Provide OPLANS for Mobilization and Deployment Planning and Execution	N3/5	X		
ST 7.1.7 Establish Joint Mission Essential Task List (JMETL)	N3/5	X	X	
ST 7.2.1 Determine and Report Force Readiness	N3/5	X	X	X
ST 7.2.3 Conduct Joint After Action Reporting	N3/5	X	X	X
Protect Strategic Forces and Means				
SN 3.4 Protect Strategic Forces and Means	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 1.1.6 Determine the Impact of Threat Activity on Strategic Mobility	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 3.4.4 Safeguard Strategic Capabilities	N3/5	X	X	X

17 January 2001

JMET/NMET & SUPPORTING TASKS	TASK OWNER	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
Protect Strategic Forces and Means (cont.)				
SN 3.4.5 Coordinate and Conduct Strategic Operational Security	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 3.4.6 Coordinate Protection of National Strategic Info, Info-Based Processes and Info Systems	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 3.4.7 Coordinate Force Protection for Strategic forces and Means	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 8.1.10 Coordinate Actions to Combat Terrorism	N3/5	X	X	X
ST 5.1.6 Establish Information Assurance (IA) Procedures	N6 & Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 6 Coordinate Theater FP	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 6.2 Coordinate Protection for Theater Forces and Means	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 6.2.6 Establish Security Procedures for Theater Forces and Means	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 6.2.6.2 Establish and Coordinate Protection of Theater Installations, Facilities, and Systems	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 6.3 Secure Theater Systems and Capabilities	N6 & Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 6.3.1 Employ Theater Operations Security (OPSEC)	Area Commands	X	X	X
OP 6 Provide Operational Force Protection	Area Commands	X	X	X
OP 6.2 Provide Protection of Operational Forces, Means, Noncombatants	Area Commands	X	X	X
Provide Sustainment				
SN 4 Provide Sustainment	PM5	X	X	X
SN 4.2.7 Provide Legal Support	N2	X	X	X
SN 4.3 Provide for Personnel Support	N1	X	X	

JMET/NMET & SUPPORTING TASKS	TASK OWNER	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
Provide Sustainment (cont.)				
SN 4.3.1 Manage Personnel Management and Morale Support	N1	X	X	
ST 4 Sustain Theater Forces	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 4.2.7 Provide Legal Services in Theater	N2 & Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 4.3 Distribute Supplies/Services for Theater Campaign	Area Commands		X	X
ST 4.3.1 Establish and Coordinate Movement Services for Theater Campaign	Area Commands		X	X
ST 4.4.4 Manage and Integrate Third Party Logistics	N8 & Area CMDs	X		X
ST 4.5 Acquire, Manage, and Distribute Funds	N8 & Area CMDs	X	X	
ST 8.3.3 Arrange Sustainment Support for Theater Forces	Area Commands	X	X	X
Perform Command and Control				
SN 5.1.4 Monitor Worldwide Strategic Situation	N31	X	X	
SN 2.5 Disseminate & Integrate National Intel	N3/5	X		
SN 5.2.3 Review Operations Plans	N3/5	X	X	X
ST 2.1.2 Identify, Prioritize and Validate Intelligence Requirements	N3/5	X		
ST 2.2 Collect Theater Strategic Information	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 2.2.1 Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 2.2.4 Obtain Logistic Intelligence of the Theater	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 2.4.2.2 Provide Theater Current Intelligence	Area Commands	X	X	X

17 January 2001

JMET/NMET & SUPPORTING TASKS	TASK OWNER	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
Perform Command and Control (cont.)				
ST 2.5 Disseminate and Integrate Theater Strategic Situations	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 5.1.4 Monitor Worldwide and Theater Strat Situation	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 5.2.1 Review Current Sit.	Area Commands	X	X	X
OP 2.5 Disseminate Op/Intel Reports	N31	X	X	
OP 4.2.7 Develop Logistical Intel of Theater of Operations/JOA	Area Commands		X	X
Provide DoD/Govt-Wide Support				
SN 8.2 Provide DoD/Government-Wide Support	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 8.1 Support Other Nations or Groups	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 8.2.1 Support DoD and Joint Agencies	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 8.2.2 Support Other Government Agencies	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 8.2.3 Support Evacuation of Non-Combatants from Theater	N3/5	X	X	X
ST 8.2 Provide Support to Allies, Regional Governments, International Organizations and Groups	Area Commands	X	X	
ST 8.4 Provide Theater Support to Other DOD and Government Agencies	Area Commands	X	X	
ST 8.4.3 Coordinate NEO from Theater	Area Commands	X	X	

JMET/NMET & SUPPORTING TASKS	TASK OWNER	TRAINING AUDIENCE			
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS	
Move Forces Using Sealift					
NTA 1 Move Forces Using Sealift	PM3/PM5	X	X	X	
NTA 1.1 Provide Sealift to Naval Tactical Forces	PM5	X	X	X	
NTA 1.1.1.1 Stage/Marshal Forces	N3-5/ PM3/PM5	X	X	X	
NTA 1.1.1.2 Estimate Lift Rqmts	N3-5/PM5	X	X		
NTA 1.1.1.3 Embark Forces	PM3/PM5	X	X		
NTA 1.1.2.2 Activate NCS	NOOR	X	X	X	
NTA 4.5.6 Perform JLOTS	PM3/PM5	X	X		
Provide Special Mission Support					
NTA 1.2.3 Conduct Hydrographic Surveys	PM2	X	X		
NTA 1.2.7 Conduct Oceanographic Analysis	PM2	X	X		
NTA 1.4.5 Support Maritime Interception Ops	PM2	X	X		
NTA 1.4.7 Support Counter-Drug Ops	PM2	X	X		
Provide Transport Services					
NTA 4.5 Provide Transport Services	PM3/PM5	X	X		
NTA 4.5.1 Load/Offload, Transport, Prepo Material	PM3/PM5	X	X		
NTA 4.5.2 Provide or Contract for Shipping	PM3/PM5	X	X		
NTA 4.5.3 ITV: Provide POSREPs	N3-5	X	X	X	
NTA 4.10.2 Manage Contracts/ Contracts Personnel	PMs	X	X	X	
NTA 4.11 Provide Operational Legal Advice	N2	X	X	X	
NTA 4.11.6 Interpret Intl/ Operational/Maritime Law	N2	X	X	X	

17 January 2001

JMET/NMET & SUPPORTING TASKS		TASK OWNER	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
			MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
Provide Logistical/Combat Service Support					
NTA 4	Provide Logistical/Combat Svc Support	PM1/PM3/PM5	X	X	
NTA 4.1	Deliver Munitions	PM1/PM3/PM5	X	X	
NTA 4.1.1	Sked/Coor Delivery of Munitions Force	PM1/PM3/PM5	X	X	
NTA 4.2	Deliver Fuel	PM1/PM3/PM5	X	X	
NTA 4.2.1.1	Schedule/Coordinate Refueling	PM1/PM3/PM5	X	X	
NTA 4.2.2	Move Bulk Fuel	PM3/PM5	X	X	
NTA 4.2.3	Move Packaged Petroleum Products	PM5	X	X	
NTA 4.6.3	Provide U/W Replenishment	PM1	X	X	X
NTA 4.6.4	Provide Inport Replenishment	PM1	X	X	X
NTA 4.6.5	Provide Vertical Replenishment	PM1	X	X	X

JMETL/NMETL ASSESSMENT MATRIX

JMETs/NMETs & SUPPORTING TASKS	TASK OWNER(S)	2MTW	MTW	SSC
Conduct Sealift Deployment/Redeployment				
SN 1.2 Conduct Deployment and Redeployment	PM3/PM5	X	X	X
SN 1.1.1 Determine Transportation and Support Availability	PM3/PM5	X	X	X
SN 1.1.2 Coordinate and Match Transportation Resources and Requirements	PM3/PM5	X	X	X
SN 1.1.3 Determine Possible Closure Times	PM3/PM5	X	X	X
SN 1.1.4 Provide for Enroute Support and Clearances	Area Commands	X	X	X
SN 1.2.1 Integrate Deployment Systems	PM3/PM5/N3-5	X	X	X
SN 1.2.5 Move Forces from POE to POD	PM3/PM5	X	X	X
SN 1.2.6 Conduct Redeployment or Backhaul Personnel and Equipment from Theater	PM5 & Area Cmds	X	X	X
SN 6.6.5 Expand Transportation Support System	PM5	X	X	X
SN 6.7 Provide Command and Control Over Mobilized Units and Individuals	N3/5	X	X	X
ST 1 Deploy, Concentrate and Maneuver Theater Forces	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 1.1 Conduct Intratheater Strategic Deployment	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 1.1.2 Support Theater Strategic Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (RSOI)	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 1.1.2.5 Estimate Theater Closure Time	PM5 & Area Cmds	X	X	X
ST 1.1.3 Conduct Intratheater Deployment of Forces	PM5 & Area Cmds	X	X	X
ST 1.1.5 Provide Intratheater Refueling	PM5	X	X	X
ST 1.1.6 Coordinate/Provide Prepositioned Assets/Equipment	PM3 & Area Cmds			
ST 5.1.8 Provide for Historical Documentation in Theater	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 5.6 Develop and Provide Public Affairs in Theater	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 7.1.4 Determine and Validate Forces and Cargo to be Deployed or Redeployed	PM5	X	X	X
OP 5.1.1 Communicate Operational Information	N3/5	X	X	X
OP 5.1.6 Preserve Historical Documentation of Joint Operations or Campaigns	N00P	X	X	X

17 January 2001

JMETs/NMETs & SUPPORTING TASKS	TASK OWNER(S)	2MTW	MTW	SSC
Provide Sealift/Personnel Assets				
SN 1.2.2 Provide Forces and Mobility Assets	N3-5/ PM5/N00R	X	X	X
SN 6.1 Prepare for Mobilization	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 6.1.2 Develop and Exercise Unit and Individual Mobilization Plans	N00R/Area Cmds	X	X	X
SN 6.1.3 Participate in Joint Operation Planning to Support Mobilization	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 6.1.4 Increase Readiness of Key Mobilization Personnel	N00R/Area Cmds	X	X	X
SN 6.1.5 Maintain Current Operational Readiness of Units	N00R/Area Cmds	X	X	X
SN 6.2 Alert Forces for Mobilization	N00R/Area Cmds	X	X	X
SN 6.2.1 Alert Units and Individuals of Pending Mobilization	N00R/Area Cmds	X	X	X
SN 6.2.2 Prepare Home Stations and Mobilization Sites for Reception of Activated Units and Individuals	N00R/Area Cmds	X	X	X
SN 6.2.3 Activate Key Personnel	N00R/Area Cmds	X	X	X
SN 6.2.4 Conduct Preparatory Administrative, Logistics, Medical, and Readiness Activities	N00R/Area Cmds	X	X	X
SN 6.3.1 Assemble Forces and Report Status	N00R/Area Cmds	X	X	X
SN 6.3.2 Conduct Specified Reserve Unit Training	N00R/N3-5/Area Cmds	X	X	X
SN 6.5.2 Evaluate Units for Deployment	N00R/Area Cmds	X	X	X
ST 7.1.1 Provide OPLANS for Mobilization and Deployment Planning and Execution	N3/5	X	X	X
ST 7.1.7 Establish Joint Mission Essential Task List (JMETL)	N3/5	X	X	X
ST 7.2.1 Determine and Report Force Readiness	N3/5	X	X	X
ST 7.2.3 Conduct Joint After Action Reporting	N3/5	X	X	X
Protect Strategic Forces and Means				
SN 3.4 Protect Strategic Forces and Means	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 1.1.6 Determine the Impact of Threat Activity on Strategic Mobility	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 3.4.4 Safeguard Strategic Capabilities	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 3.4.5 Coordinate and Conduct Strategic Operational Security	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 3.4.6 Coordinate Protection of National Strategic Information, Information-Based Processes and Information Systems	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 3.4.7 Coordinate Force Protection for Strategic forces and Means	N3/5	X	X	X

JMETs/NMETs & SUPPORTING TASKS	TASK OWNER(S)	2MTW	MTW	SSC
Protect Strategic Forces and Means (cont.)				
SN 8.1.10 Coordinate Actions to Combat Terrorism	N3/5	X	X	X
ST 5.1.6 Establish Information Assurance (IA) Procedures	N6 & Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 6 Coordinate Theater Force Protection	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 6.2 Coordinate Protection for Theater Forces and Means	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 6.2.6 Establish Security Procedures for Theater Forces and Means	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 6.2.6.2 Establish and Coordinate Protection of Theater Installations, Facilities, and Systems	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 6.3 Secure Theater Systems and Capabilities	N6 & Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 6.3.1 Employ Theater Operations Security (OPSEC)	Area Commands	X	X	X
OP 6 Provide Operational Force Protection	Area Commands	X	X	X
OP 6.2 Provide Protection of Operational Forces, Means, Noncombatants	Area Commands	X	X	X
Provide Sustainment				
SN 4 Provide Sustainment	PM5	X	X	X
SN 4.2.7 Provide Legal Support	N2	X	X	X
SN 4.3 Provide for Personnel Support	N1	X	X	X
SN 4.3.1 Manage Personnel Management and Morale Support	N1	X	X	X
ST 4 Sustain Theater Forces	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 4.2.7 Provide Legal Services in Theater	N2 & Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 4.3 Distribute Supplies/Services for Theater	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 4.3.1 Provide for Movement Services for Theater Campaign	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 4.4.4 Manage and Integrate Third Party Logistics	N8 & Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 4.5 Acquire, Manage, and Distribute Funds	N8 & Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 8.3.3 Arrange Sustainment Support for Theater Forces	Area Commands	X	X	X
Perform Command and Control				
SN 5.1.4 Monitor Worldwide Strategic Situation	N31	X	X	X
SN 2.5 Disseminate & Integrate National Intelligence	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 5.2.3 Review Operations Plans	N3/5	X	X	

17 January 2001

JMETs/NMETs & SUPPORTING TASKS	TASK OWNER(S)	2MTW	MTW	SSC
Perform Command and Control (cont.)				
ST 2.1.2 Identify, Prioritize and Validate Intelligence Requirements	N3/5	X	X	X
ST 2.2 Collect Theater Strategic Information	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 2.2.1 Collect Info on Theater Strategic Situation	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 2.2.4 Obtain Logistic Intelligence of the Theater	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 2.4.2.2 Provide Theater Current Intelligence	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 2.5 Disseminate and Integrate Theater Strategic Situations	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 5.1.4 Monitor Worldwide and Theater Strategic Situation	Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 5.2.1 Review Current Situation	Area Commands	X	X	X
OP 2.5 Disseminate Operational Intelligence Reports	N31	X	X	X
OP 4.2.7 Develop Logistical Intelligence of the Theater of Operations/JOA	Area Commands	X	X	X
Provide DoD/Govt-Wide Support				
SN 8.2 Provide DoD/Government-Wide Support	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 8.1 Support Other Nations or Groups	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 8.2.1 Support DoD and Joint Agencies	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 8.2.2 Support Other Government Agencies	N3/5	X	X	X
SN 8.2.3 Support Evacuation of Non-Combatants from Theater	N3/5	X	X	X
ST 8.2 Provide Support to Allies, Regional Governments, International Organizations and Groups	N3/5	X	X	X
ST 8.4 Provide Theater Support to Other DOD and Government Agencies	PMs & Area Commands	X	X	X
ST 8.4.3 Coordinate Evacuation and Repatriation of Noncombatants from Theater	Area Commands	X	X	X
Move Forces Using Sealift				
NTA 1 Move Forces Using Sealift	PM3/PM5	X	X	X
NTA 1.1 Provide Sealift to Naval Tactical Forces	PM5	X	X	X
NTA 1.1.1.1 Stage/Marshal Forces	N3-5/ PM3/PM5	X	X	X
NTA 1.1.1.2 Estimate Lift Requirements	N3-5/PM5	X	X	X
NTA 1.1.1.3 Embark Forces	PM3/PM5	X	X	X
NTA 1.1.2.2 Activate NCS	NOOR	X	X	X
NTA 4.5.6 Perform JLOTS	PM3/PM5	X	X	X
Provide Special Mission Support				
NTA 1.2.3 Conduct Hydrographic Surveys	PM2	X	X	X
NTA 1.2.7 Conduct Oceanographic Analysis	PM2	X	X	X
NTA 1.4.5 Support Maritime Interception Ops	PM2	X	X	X
NTA 1.4.7 Support Counter-Drug Ops	PM2	X	X	X

JMETs/NMETs & SUPPORTING TASKS	TASK OWNER(S)	2MTW	MTW	SSC
Provide Transport Services				
NTA 4.5 Provide Transport Services	PM3/PM5	X	X	X
NTA 4.5.1 Load/Offload, Transport, Prepo Material	PM3/PM5	X	X	X
NTA 4.5.2 Provide or Contract for Shipping	PM3/PM5	X	X	X
NTA 4.5.3 ITV: Provide POSREPs	N3-5	X	X	X
NTA 4.10.2 Manage Contracts/Contracts Personnel	PMs	X		X
NTA 4.11 Provide Operational Legal Advice	N2	X	X	X
NTA 4.11.6 Interpret Intl/Operational/Maritime Law	N2	X	X	X
Provide Logistical/Combat Service Support				
NTA 4 Provide Logistical/Combat Svc Support	PM1/PM3/PM5	X	X	X
NTA 4.1 Deliver Munitions	PM1/PM3/PM5	X	X	X
NTA 4.1.1 Sked/Coor Delivery of Munitions Force	PM1/PM3/PM5	X	X	X
NTA 4.2 Deliver Fuel	PM1/PM3/PM5	X	X	X
NTA 4.2.1.1 Schedule/Coordinate Refueling	PM3/PM5	X	X	X
NTA 4.2.2 Move Bulk Fuel	PM3/PM5	X	X	X
NTA 4.2.3 Move Packaged Petroleum Products	PM5	X	X	X
NTA 4.6.3 Provide U/W Replenishment	PM1	X	X	X
NTA 4.6.4 Provide Inport Replenishment	PM1	X	X	X
NTA 4.6.5 Provide Vertical Replenishment	PM1	X	X	X

17 January 2001

TRAINING OBJECTIVES AND TRAINING AUDIENCE MATRIX

This TAB provides direction in regards to the performance of a specific task (primary and secondary). It also lists those training “audiences” required to perform each task. An audience is defined as anyone within the MSC chain of command, from active duty to augmenting reservists.

The enclosed table provides a “rough” idea of when each task should be accomplished. It does not provide guidance on how the task should be performed. Once reviewed, cognizant task owners should determine the best means to execute and evaluate. Each task owner should become familiar with the task and specific grading criteria to determine how to perform and assess. Additionally, even though there are specific task owners assigned to each task, it is the responsibility of the MSC Staff, Area Commands, and augmenting Reserve Units to review the attached tables to determine potential training opportunities that may be accomplished within their purview.

It should be stressed that just because TAB G lists when a task may be performed during exercises, that does not lessen the responsibility of each task owner to evaluate their performances based on real-world and contingency operations.

TRAINING OBJECTIVES and TRAINING AUDIENCE MATRIX

LEGEND: C - COMMAND POST EXERCISE (CPX) F - FIELD TRAINING EXERCISE (FTX)
D - DELIBERATE PLANNING R - REAL WORLD

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
Conduct Sealift Deployment/ Redeployment				
SN 1.2	Determine if validated requirements are closed within the supported combatant Commanders EAD/LAD window.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F
	Determine if shipping leads/lags cargo/personnel.	C/R	C/F/R	C/F
	Determine if shipping arrives/departs as sked.	C/R	F/R	C/F
	Determine if ship type matches the lift rqmts.	C/F/D/R	F/R	C/F
SN 1.1.1	In a crisis, determine if MSC can identify transportation availability data required for supported CINCs Course of Action development or analysis NLT time requested by supported CINC/CJCS.	C/R/D	F/R	C/F
	Determine if MSC can meet commercial transport industry response times and asset availability.	C/R		C/F
	Determine if MSC, with input from MARAD, can ascertain state of RRF assets.	C/F/R		C/F
	Determine if MSC can verify the mission capability of all sourced deploying enr facilities.		F/R	C/F
	During crisis action planning, determine if MSC can verify that en route support facilities are currently functioning at their projected level of operation, the facilities are available for use, and the facilities are capable of reaching required operational levels with sourced deploying enroute support equipment and personnel.		F/R	C/F

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
SN 1.1.2	During deliberate planning and crisis action planning, determine if an OPLAN or CONPLAN with TPFDD is transportation feasible and prepare to discuss at the TPFDD Refinement Conference.	C/D	F	
	Provide concept of operations (CONOPS) and estimate lift capability in relationship to apportioned sealift assets.	C/R/D	F	
	Determine transportation requirements of supported CINC's TPFDD.	C/D		
	Determine if all LADs are planned with sufficient transportation resources for stated requirements during deliberate planning.	C/D		
SN 1.1.3	In deliberate planning, review projected closure date(s) during TPFDD Refinement Conferences.	C/D	F	
	During execution, determine if any ULNs close after their latest arrival date (LAD) due to improperly calculated closure time.	R	F/R	
	Determine transportation feasibility of supported CINCs TPFDD requirements	C/R/D		
	Determine whether there is any deviation from LAD for sealift.	C/R	F/R	
	In crisis action planning, determine initial closure times for the supported CINC to complete the CINC's Commander's Estimate for submission to the CJCS.	C/R	F/R	
SN 1.1.4	Determine if a foreign clearance guide is available	R	R	C/F
	In day to day operations and crisis action planning, determine Host Nation Support (HNS) and diplomatic clearance requirements to support Supported CINCs. Ensure that clearance requests are forwarded to the host nation in accordance with each nation's diplomatic protocol.	R	R	C/F
	Determine if system is in place for requesting diplomatic clearances in crisis prior to dep order.	R	R	C/F

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
SN 1.1.4 (cont'd)	During Execution, determine number of ship days lost due to lack of available ship husbanding or repair facilities enroute.	R	F/R	C/F
	During Execution, determine number of sailings diverted/canx'd due to lack of Dip Clearance.	R	F/R	C/F
	Determine if all current references/SOP for identification and acquisition of support, clearance, and permits requisite to deployment/redeployment tasking are available.	R	F/R	C/F
SN 1.2.1	Determine if high priority sealift ITV is current.	C/R	C/F/R	C/F
	Determine if MSC can respond to requirement modifications from TRANSCOM.	C/R	C/F/R	C/F
	Determine timeliness of generating, transmitting, and centralizing movement information from source systems (POSREPS, MOVREPS, Arrival Reports) to GTN.	C/R	C/F/R	C/F
SN 1.2.5	Determine if strategic mobility and support assets are in place to move forces IAW validated TPFDD.	C/F/D/R	C/F/R	C/F
	During execution, determine if validated requirements (ULNs) are delivered within supported combatant commander's EAD/LAD window.	R	F/R	C/F
	Determine if shipping leads or lags cargo/personnel.	R	F/R	C/F
	Determine if shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.	R	F/R	C/F
	Determine if ship type (RO/RO, breakbulk, FLO/FLO, etc.) matches the lift requirement.	C/F/D/R	C/F/R	C/F
SN 1.2.6	Determine if validated requirements (ULNs) are delivered within supported commander's LAD window.	R	F/R	C/F
	Determine if retrograde/redeployment requirements match available and capable retrograde assets.	R	F/R	C/F
	Determine if ships arrive within supported commanders ALD.	R	F/R	C/F
	Determine whether cargo remains visible intransit.	R	F/R	C/F

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
SN 5.6	Determine that MSC's Public Affairs Plan provides detailed planning guidance for conducting public affairs during an operation or contingency. The plan should be carried out in consonance with DoD and SECNAV public affairs policies and guidance.	C/F/R		
	Determine that procedures are in place to ensure that timely and accurate information is made available to the public, Congress, and the news media so that facts about national security and our defense strategy may be assessed and understood.	C/F/R		
	Determine whether Information is made fully and readily available, consistent with statutory requirements, unless its release is precluded by security classification or would adversely affect national security or threaten the safety or privacy of U.S. troops.	C/F/R		
	Determine whether SOPs are in place to coord in the DoD and with other government agencies, information on strategic sealift programs.	C/F/R		
	During military exercises and contingencies, ensure that MSC participates in joint information bureaus to ensure that information is fully coord and reflects DoD policy prior to release.	C/F/R		
	Determine whether audiences are id'd/decisions rendered on best medium for releasing info.	C/F/R		
SN 6.6.5	During execution, determine if DoD organic transport assets, augmented by commercial carriers meet RLD/ALDs.	R	F/R	C/F
	During execution, in coordination with MTMC, determine if designated seaports are prepared to meet TPFDD ALDs.	R	F/R	C/F
	Determine if commercial transportation (VISA) is provided as agreed upon.	C/R		

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
SN 6.7	Determine if high priority cargo Intransit Visibility (ITV) is current to within 24 hours.	R	F/R	F/R
	Exercise and evaluate MSC's ability to respond to requirement modifications from USTRANSCOM and the geographical CINC.	R	F/R	F/R
	Exercise and evaluate MSC and its Area Commands' ability to generate, transmit, and centralize movement information from source systems (Position Reports (POSREPs), Movement Reports (MOVREPs), Arrival Reports, and SORTS) to GTN.	C/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
ST 1	Determine if shipping leads or lags cargo/personnel		F/R	C/F
	Determine whether shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.		F/R	C/F
	Determine if ship type matches lift requirements.	C/F/R	F/R	C/F
ST 1.1	Exercise and evaluate MSC and its Area Commanders' ability to assemble sealift for strategic intratheater deployment of forces.	C/F/R	F/R	C/F
	Determine if shipping leads or lags cargo/personnel		F/R	C/F
	Determine whether shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.		F/R	C/F
	Determine if ship type matches lift requirements.	C/F/R	F/R	C/F
	Determine if sealift is visible during transit (ITV).	C/F/R	F/R	C/F
	Determine if the sealift requested is actually used.	C/F/R	F/R	C/F
ST 1.1.2	Determine if shipping leads or lags cargo/pax.		F/R	C/F
	Determine whether shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.		F/R	C/F
	Determine if ship type matches lift requirements.	C/F/R	F/R	C/F
ST 1.1.2.5	Determine if sealift assets meet ALD/RLD.	C/F/R	C/F	
	Determine deviation between LAD and sealift arr.	C/F/R	C/F	
	Determine amount of sealift necessary to support onward movement of forces.	C/F/R/D	C/F/R	

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
ST 1.1.3	Determine if sealift is visible during transit (ITV).	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F
	Determine if the required sealift provided to the JFC to complete operational movement is available.	C/F/R/D	C/F/R	
	Determine if shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.		F/R	
	Determine if ship type matches the lift requirements.	C/R		
ST 1.1.5	Determine if shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.		F/R	
	Determine if ship type matches the lift requirements.	C/R		
ST 1.1.6	Determine if shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.		F/R	
ST 5.6	Determine that MSC's Public Affairs Plan provides detailed planning guidance for conducting public affairs during an operation or contingency. The plan should be carried out in consonance with DoD and SECNAV public affairs policies and guidance.	C/F/R	F/R	
	Determine that procedures are in place to ensure that timely and accurate information is made available to the public, Congress, and the news media so that facts about national security and our defense strategy may be assessed and understood.	C/F/R	F/R	
	Determine whether Information is made fully and readily available, consistent with statutory requirements, unless its release is precluded by security classification or would adversely affect national security or threaten the safety or privacy of U.S. troops.	C/F/R	F/R	
	Determine whether SOPs in place to coor in the DoD and with other government agencies, information on strategic sealift programs.	C/F/R	F/R	
	During military exercises and contingencies, ensure that MSC participates in joint information bureaus to ensure that information is fully coordinated and reflects DoD policy prior to release.	C/F/R	F/R	

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
ST 5.6 (cont'd)	Determine whether target audiences are identified and decisions rendered on the best medium to use for releasing information.	C/F/R	F/R	
ST 7.1.4	Determine if any movement requirements are rejected due to missing information.	C/R		
	Determine whether MSC vessels meet TPFDD EAD/LAD matches supporting combatant commander's requirements.	C/D		
	During Crisis Action Planning, review a revised TPFDD requirement.	C/D		
	During deliberate planning, review a revised TPFDD requirement.	C/D		
	Determine if deployment orders or deployment pre-orders are disseminated to area commands.	R		
OP 5.1.1	Determine if all orders and plans are received by component commands.	C/F/R	F/R	C/F
	Determine the accuracy in data transmission and dissemination.	C/F/R	F/R	C/F
	Determine whether addressees receive messages.	C/F/R	F/R	C/F
	Determine if information is passed within established time criteria.	C/F/R	F/R	C/F
	Determine whether mission essential intelligence and threat assessments are passed within established time criteria.	C/F/R	F/R	C/F
	Determine whether component addressees receive critical planning messages (e.g., Warning Orders).	C/F/R	F/R	C/F
OP 5.1.9	Determine whether official documentation is preserved in historical accounts.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Documents are available for Lessons Learned.	C/F/R	C/F/R	

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
Provide Forces and Mobility Assets				
SN 1.2.2	During execution, determine if FSSs/LMSRs/ PREPOs are activated on time.	R	R	C/F
	Determine if all MSC assets are stasured at > C2.	R	R	C/F
	During execution, determine if en route support bases are fully operational prior to the first vessel planned arrival time.		F/R	C/F
	Determine if tasked units receive valid tasking in time to meet ALDs.	C/R	F/R	C/F
	During execution, determine if required sealift meets ALD/RLD.		F/R	C/F
SN 6.1	Determine if activated MSC personnel meet mobilization tasks after reporting for duty.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine if selected reservists were notified in the required amount of time for activation.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine if selected reservists are physically fit for duty.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
SN 6.1.2	Determine if selected reservists meet minimal mobilization standards.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine if selected reservists are knowledgeable about their mobilization and reporting requirements.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
SN 6.1.3	Determine if selected reservists meet all mobilization requirements for recall to active duty.	C/F/D/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
SN 6.1.4	Determine if selected reservists are prepared for deployment in order to meet CINC request in allotted time.	C/F/R		C/F/R
	Determine and assess the readiness of units selected for mobilization.	C/F/R		C/F/R
SN 6.1.5	Determine the difference between the peacetime Unit Status Report and contingency current evaluations.	R		R

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
SN 6.2	Determine the specific processing facilities/locations identified for MSC units/reservists selected for activation.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine if selected reservists recalled to active duty complete processing in the allotted time.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if selected reservists recalled to active duty are notified in the allotted time.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
SN 6.2.1	Determine if identified reservists for recall to active duty are alerted with recall notice/ instruction.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if selected reservists are alerted of possible recall in the allotted time from determination/validation of initial force list.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
SN 6.2.2	Determine if selected reservists/units complete reception process in the allotted time.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if orders to activate reservists are processed within the allotted time from notification.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if selected reservists recalled to active duty meet mobilization requirements.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
SN 6.2.3	Determine if the required number of reservists selected for recall are designated for activation.	C/F/D/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if the selected reservists are notified of activation.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine the specific processing facilities/locations identified for MSC units/members selected for activation.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
SN 6.2.4	Determine if initial mobilization reports are submitted on time.	R	R	
	Exercise and evaluate MSC and its Area Commanders' ability to submit initial mobilization reports on time.	R	R	

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
SN 6.3.1	Determine if activated MSC reservists have reported for duty in the allotted time.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if activated MSC reservists are physically fit and current in job qualifications.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine if activated MSC members have reported for duty in the allotted time, or reported based on individual units designated operational capability standards.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
SN 6.3.2	Determine if in-processing screening procedures are met.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine if activated reservists meet minimal mobilization standards.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
SN 6.5.2	Determine if there are MSC reserve units requiring reallocation or reassignment of personnel to meet minimum readiness for deployment criteria.	R	R	
	Determine if there are MSC reserve units not validated because of training shortfalls.	R	R	
	Determine if MSC selected reservists are fit for duty.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine if MSC selected reservists meet minimal mobilization standards.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine if MSC selected reservists are knowledgeable about their mobilization and reporting requirements.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
ST 5.1.8	Determine if official documentation (maps, orders, photos) preserved in historical accounts.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Forward all documents necessary for a Lessons Learned analysis in the timeframe required.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
ST 7.1.1	Determine if any movement requirements are rejected due to missing information.	C/R		
	Determine if MSC vessels meet TPFDD ALDs/LADs which match supporting combatant requirements.	C/D		

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
ST 7.1.7	Determine if JMETs have been validated.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if JMETs meet requirements set forth in OPLANs.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if all OPLANs have associated JMETs.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
ST 7.2.1	Determine if assigned support units participate in OPLAN exercises annually.	C/F/R	F/R	
	Determine if current training data exists for JMETs.	C/F/R	F/R	
	Determine if current readiness data is available for reserve units.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
ST 7.2.3	Incorporate information from PMs/FDs and Area Commands into the MSC After Action Report	C/F	C/F	
Protect Strategic Forces and Means				
SN 3.4	Prior to declaration of C-Day, determine the number of CONUS based ships, damaged or destroyed in port due to breakdown in the flow of Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection intelligence/policy provided by MSC.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if all MSC personnel receive Level 1 antiterrorism/force protection (AT/FP) training prior to deployment or travel overseas.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine if all MSC personnel receive annual security awareness training.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
SN 1.1.6	Exercise and evaluate the ability to process and forward Daily Threat Assessments to MSC ashore and afloat units?	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Exercise and evaluate the ability to disseminate information to afloat and ashore units after receipt of a threat.	C/F/R	C/F/R	

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
SN 1.1.6 (cont'd)	Exercise and evaluate the ability to reroute sealift around new threats.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Prior to declaration of C-Day, determine the number of CONUS based ships, damaged or destroyed in port due to breakdown in the flow of Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection intelligence/policy provided by MSC.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	While supporting the JTF commander, determine if an operational risk assessment of all missions into moderate threat or higher threat locations was conducted prior to mission start.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Based on FP operational risk assessments, determine whether MSC requests for security augmentation from the JTF was met.		C/F/R	
SN 3.4.4	Prior to declaration of C-Day, determine the number of CONUS based ships, damaged or destroyed in port due to breakdown in the flow of Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection intelligence/policy provided by MSC.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if all MSC personnel receive Level 1 antiterrorism/force protection (AT/FP) training prior to deployment or travel overseas.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine if all ships receive Shipboard Security Engagement Tactics (SSET) training.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine if all ship's personnel receive OPSEC and Information Security Training. Liberty restrictions are addressed prior to arrival in port.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if all MSC ships conducted self-assessments prior to deployment OCONUS.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Exercise and evaluate Ship and Area Commanders' ability to mitigate all vulnerabilities found in self-assessments.	C/F/R	C/F/R	

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
SN 3.4.4 (cont'd)	Determine if MSC Area Commanders performed self-assessments of all MSC offices within their AOR and took all appropriate measures to mitigate all known vulnerabilities.		C/F/R	
	While supporting the JTF commander, determine if an operational risk assessment of all missions into moderate threat or higher threat locations was conducted prior to mission start.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Based on FP operational risk assessments, determine whether MSC requests for security augmentation from the JTF was met.		C/F/R	
SN 3.4.5	Determine if all MSC personnel receive annual security awareness training.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
SN 3.4.6	Evaluate MSC and its Area Commands' information processing hardware and software?	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Exercise and evaluate whether MSC and its Area Commands have current processes and programs to protect information systems, processes and networks.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine whether MSC IO personnel are fully trained to work/manage information systems.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Exercise and evaluate MSC's ability to minimize the loss of classified information due to penetrations of command information systems during exercises and real world operations.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Exercise the amount of down time of command information systems due to penetrations.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Exercise/evaluate the speed in which attempted penetrations of information systems are detected.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Exercise and evaluate alternate work arounds when switching to alternate systems after an attack on a major command information system.	C/F/R	C/F/R	

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
SN 3.4.7	Determine that if prior to C-Day, no CONUS based ships, damaged or destroyed in port due to breakdown in the flow of Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection intelligence/policy provided by MSC.		F/R	
	Review and evaluate MSC and its Area Commanders' ability to interface with the JTF to assist in CI OPS in the port area.	C/F/R	F/R	
	Exercise/eval MSC ships' responsiveness and preparedness after NCIS briefing on CI OPS.			
	Based on FP operational risk assessments, determine whether MSC requests for security augmentation from the JTF was met.		C/F/R	
	Exercise and evaluate the ability to conduct operational risk assessments of all missions into medium threat level or higher threat locations prior to mission start.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Based on AT/FP op risk assessments, exercise and evaluate ability to take FP enhancement actions to reduce the risk from threats to acceptable level.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
SN 8.1.10	With guidance from the supported CINC, determine those actions necessary to preclude, preempt, and resolve terrorist actions against MSC assets throughout the threat spectrum, to include antiterrorism and counterterrorism.	C/R	F/R	
	Determine if all MSC personnel receive Level 1 antiterrorism/force protection (AT/FP) training prior to deployment or travel overseas.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine if all ships receive SSET training.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine if all ship's personnel receive OPSEC and Information Security Training. Liberty restrictions are addressed prior to arrival in port.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if all MSC ships conducted self-assessments prior to deployment OCONUS.	C/F/R	C/F/R	

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
SN 8.1.10 (cont.)	Exercise and evaluate Ship and Area Commanders' ability to mitigate all vulnerabilities found in self-assessments.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if MSC Area Commanders performed self-assessments of all MSC offices within their AOR and took all appropriate measures to mitigate all known vulnerabilities.		C/F/R	
	While supporting the JTF commander, determine if an operational risk assessment of all missions into moderate threat or higher threat locations was conducted prior to mission start.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine whether MSC requests for security augmentation from the JTF was met.		C/F/R	
ST 5.1.6	Evaluate MSC and Area Commands' IA and defensive IO policies and procedures?	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Evaluate MSC and its Area Commands' information processing hardware and software?	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Exercise/eval whether MSC/ACs have current processes/programs to protect info systems, processes and networks.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine whether MSC IO personnel are fully trained to work/manage information systems.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Exercise/eval MSC's ability to minimize loss of classified info due to penetrations of cmd info systems during exercises/real world operations.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Exercise the amount of down time of command information systems due to penetrations.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Exercise and evaluate the speed in which attempted penetrations of information systems are detected.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Exercise and evaluate alternate work arounds when switching to alternate systems after an attack on a major command information system.	C/F/R	C/F/R	

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
ST 6	Prior to declaration of C-Day, determine the number of CONUS based ships, damaged or destroyed in port due to breakdown in the flow of Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection intelligence/policy provided by MSC.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Exercise and evaluate MSC Area Commanders' ability to identify all ships and deployed personnel and families within the combatant commander's theater.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if all MSC personnel receive annual security awareness training.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	While supporting the JTF commander, determine if an operational risk assessment of all missions into moderate threat or higher threat locations was conducted prior to mission start.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Based on FP operational risk assessments, determine whether MSC requests for security augmentation from the JTF was met.		C/F/R	
	Evaluate the MSC policy regarding the receipt of vaccines, antidotes, and protective equipment for ashore and afloat units.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
ST 6.2	Prior to declaration of C-Day, determine the number of CONUS based ships, damaged or destroyed in port due to breakdown in the flow of Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection intelligence/policy provided by MSC.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if all MSC personnel receive Level 1 antiterrorism/force protection (AT/FP) training prior to deployment or travel overseas.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine if all ships receive SSET training.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine if all ship's personnel receive OPSEC and Information Security Training. Liberty restrictions are addressed prior to arrival in port.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if all MSC ships conducted self-assessments prior to deployment OCONUS.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Exercise/eval Ship/ACs' ability to mitigate all vulnerabilities found in self-assessments.	C/F/R	C/F/R	

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
ST 6.2 (cont'd)	Determine if MSC Area Commanders performed self-assessments of all MSC offices within their AOR and took all appropriate measures to mitigate all known vulnerabilities.		C/F/R	
	While supporting the JTF commander, determine if an operational risk assessment of all missions into moderate threat or higher threat locations was conducted prior to mission start.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Based on FP operational risk assessments, determine whether MSC requests for security augmentation from the JTF was met.		C/F/R	
ST 6.2.6	Take those steps necessary to ensure that no ops are delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified.		F/R	
	Provide LEVEL 1 antiterrorism/force protection (AT/FP) training prior to deployment or travel overseas for all MSC personnel	C/F/R	F/R	
	Determine if all MSC personnel receive Level 1 antiterrorism/force protection (AT/FP) training prior to deployment or travel overseas.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine if all ships receive SSET training.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine if all ship's personnel receive OPSEC and Information Security Training. Liberty restrictions are addressed prior to arrival in port.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if all MSC ships conducted self-assessments prior to deployment OCONUS.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Exercise/evaluate Ship/ACs' ability to mitigate all vulnerabilities found in self-assessments.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if MSC Area Commanders performed self-assessments of all MSC offices within their AOR and took all appropriate measures to mitigate all known vulnerabilities.		C/F/R	

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
ST 6.2.6 (cont'd)	While supporting the JTF commander, determine if an operational risk assessment of all missions into moderate threat or higher threat locations was conducted prior to mission start.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Based on FP operational risk assessments, determine whether MSC requests for security augmentation from the JTF was met.		C/F/R	
ST 6.2.6.2	Prior to C-Day, determine the number of CONUS based ships, damaged or destroyed in port due to breakdown in the flow of Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection intelligence/policy provided by MSC.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if all MSC personnel receive Level 1 antiterrorism/force protection (AT/FP) training prior to deployment or travel overseas.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine if all ships receive SSET training.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine if all ship's personnel receive OPSEC and Information Security Training. Liberty restrictions are addressed prior to arrival in port.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if all MSC ships conducted self-assessments prior to deployment OCONUS.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Exercise/eval Ship/ACs' ability to mitigate all vulnerabilities found in self-assessments.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine if MSC Area Commanders performed self-assessments of all MSC offices within their AOR and took all appropriate measures to mitigate all known vulnerabilities.		C/F/R	
	While supporting the JTF commander, determine if an operational risk assessment of all missions into moderate threat or higher threat locations was conducted prior to mission start.	C/F/R	C/F/R	

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
ST 6.2.6.2 (cont'd)	Based on FP operational risk assessments, determine whether MSC requests for security augmentation from the JTF was met.		C/F/R	
ST 6.3	Review and evaluate physical security plans for C4 facilities in the joint operations area?	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Review and evaluate MSC and its Area Commanders' ability to detect and recover from attacks to its C4 systems.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Review and evaluate MSC and its Area Commanders' ability to identify all friendly systems subject to terrorist attack.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Review and evaluate threat analyses on MSC C4 systems performed by the JTF.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Eval procedures to perform vulnerability assessments of C4 systems and restore systems after attacks.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Exercise and evaluate the amount of time necessary to detect an attack on a C4 system.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine the amount of time necessary to recover from attacks on C4 systems and to restore systems to operations.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
ST 6.3.1	Evaluate OPSEC processes/procedures used to i.d./protect critical information.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Eval MSC/ACs' procedures used to analyze threats.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Evaluate MSC/ACs' procedures to analyze ops or OPSEC vulnerabilities to include indicators of critical info created by friendly activities collected/ acted upon to the disadvantage of friendly forces.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Evaluate procedures to i.d. OPSEC measures.	C/F/R	C/F/R	

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
OP 6	Evaluate MSC and Area Commands' procedures to analyze threats including adversary's goals, strategy, critical friendly information known, and intelligence collection capabilities.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Evaluate MSC and Area Commands' OPSEC processes and procedures which are used to identify and protect critical information.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
OP 6.2	Evaluate MSC and Area Commands' procedures to analyze threats including adversary's goals, strategy, critical friendly information known, and intelligence collection capabilities.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Evaluate MSC and Area Commands' OPSEC processes and procedures which are used to identify and protect critical information.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
Provide Sustainment				
SN 4	Determine if planned sustainment is delivered to theater during operations.	C/R	C/F/R	C/F
	Determine if required logistics are in place to support CINC's objectives.	C/R	C/F/R	C/F
	During execution, determine if available sealift capability meets sustainment movement requirements.	C/R	F/R	C/F
SN 4.2.7	Evaluate the process necessary to respond to requests for legal advice on international/operational/ maritime law matters received from units without assigned counsel.	C/R	F/R	
	Determine the length of time necessary to provide legal opinions on international agreements, MOUs, LOAs, executive agreements, acquisition actions, or ROE.	C/R	F/R	

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
SN 4.2.7 (cont'd)	Eval process necessary to provide legal reviews of time-sensitive issues, including contingency acquisition action, fiscal law issues, and actions pertaining to activation of RRF and VISA Fleet.	C/R	F/R	
SN 4.3	Eval process necessary to manage/sustain theater forces (e.g., assigned strength vs. authorized strength (military and civilian), auth strength filled by assigned personnel, positions filled by military, civilian and contractors).	C/R	F/R	
	Determine the readiness levels of personnel assigned to an organization according to individual position descriptions.	C/R	F/R	
SN 4.3.1	Determine whether personnel complete initial service/contract obligation.	R	R	
	Determine whether personnel are retained beyond initial service/contract obligation	R	R	
	Determine whether personnel, in critical/essential occupational areas are retained in service (military and civilian).	R	R	
ST 4	Determine if planned sustainment is delivered to theater (during execution).	C/R	F/R	C/F
	Determine if there was any delay in operations because of logistic shortfalls.	C/R	F/R	C/F
	Determine if there was any delay in providing health services to all personnel.	C/R	F/R	C/F
	Determine the visibility of units/cargo/personnel transiting the PODs.	C/R	F/R	C/F

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
ST 4.2.7	Evaluate the process necessary to respond to requests for legal advice on international/operational/maritime law matters received from units without assigned counsel.	C/R	F/R	
	Determine the length of time necessary to provide legal opinions on international agreements, MOUs, LOAs, executive agreements, acquisition actions, or ROE.	C/R	F/R	
	Evaluate the process necessary to provide legal reviews of time-sensitive issues, including contingency acquisition action, fiscal law issues, and actions pertaining to the activation of the RRF and VISA Fleet.	C/R	F/R	
ST 4.3	Determine the number of days delay in unloading ships (upon arrival in theater).		F/R	C/F
	Determine whether the required tonnage of required sustainment supplies arrived at destination by TPFDD LAD.		F/R	C/F
ST 4.3.1	Determine the percentage of key movement facilities involved in theater movement plans and whether they were identified during COA development.		F/R	C/F
	Determine percentage of personnel necessary to oversee and manage contractors' performance in providing on-schedule sustainment services in theater of operations or AOR.	C/R	F/R	C/F
	Determine the number of days delay between CJCS Warning Order and briefing of contractor representatives.	C/R	F/R	C/F
ST 4.4.4	Determine the percentage of contractor personnel who have equipment to allow them to deploy forward to theater of operations.	C/R	F/R	C/F
	Determine the number of days delay in contract performance because of lack of specialized training.	C/R	F/R	C/F

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
ST 4.4.4 (cont'd)	Determine the number of hours needed to receive contractor comments on proposed courses of action (during a crisis).	C/R	F/R	C/F
	Determine the percentage of contractor's available capacity used in theater of operations.	C/R	F/R	C/F
	Determine the number of days to select contractors to deliver sustainment services to theater of operations.	C/R	F/R	C/F
	Determine the number of months necessary to develop, advertise, and let contracts for sustainment services in theater of operations.	C/R	F/R	C/F
ST 4.5	Review and evaluate those procedures and processes in place to develop intertheater financial management policies for supporting finance, accounting, resource management and procurement personnel.	R	R	R
ST 8.3.3	Review and evaluate those procedures and processes in place to develop intertheater financial management policies for supporting finance, accounting, resource management and procurement personnel.	R	R	R
Perform Command & Control				
SN 5.1.4	During execution, determine if intelligence information relevant to an operation is summarized and available for use.	C/R	F/R	
	Determine the percentage of intelligence reports which require retransmitting to area commands.	C/R		
SN 2.5	Determine the percentage of intelligence information related to ongoing operation is received in the allotted amount of time.	C/R		

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
SN 5.2.3	Review the process and procedures to provide strategic options to supported CINC or USTRANSCOM (after CJCS Warning Order).	R		
	Review the process and procedures to provide changes to OPLANs to the supported CINC.	R		
	Determine whether the system provides procedures and processes for the flow of intelligence information and provides for the timely distribution to all concerned.	C/R	F/R	
ST 2.1.2	Determine whether the procedures and requirements are adequate to protect intelligence information.	C/R	F/R	
	Determine whether the process for identifying intelligence needs are sufficient and adequate for the timely focus of requirements.	C/R	F/R	
	Determine if EEIs are submitted within the required amount of time.	C/R	F/R	
	Determine the percentage of intelligence reports which require retransmitting to area commands.	C/R	F/R	
ST 2.2	Determine the percentage of intelligence information related to ongoing operation is received in the allotted amount of time.	C/R	F/R	
	Determine the percentage of intelligence reports which require retransmitting to area commands.	C/R	F/R	
ST 2.2.1	Determine the percentage of intelligence information related to ongoing operation is received in the allotted amount of time.	C/R	F/R	
	Determine the percentage of intelligence reports which require retransmitting to area commands.	C/R	F/R	

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
ST 2.2.4	Determine the percentage of intelligence information related to ongoing operation is received in the allotted amount of time.	C/R	F/R	
	Exercise and evaluate the procedures and process for the flow of intelligence information and provide for the timely distribution to all concerned; including reports from units to intelligence gathering operations.	C/R	F/R	
ST 2.4.2.2	Evaluate the amount of time necessary to produce intelligence update briefings.	C/R	F/R	
	Evaluate the amount of time necessary to produce daily intelligence updates for the CAT Director.	C/R	F/R	
	Determine the percentage of intelligence reports which require retransmitting to Area Commands.	C/R	F/R	
	Evaluate the process of dissemination of intel.	C/R	F/R	
	Determine the percentage of intelligence reports which require retransmitting to area commands.	C/R	F/R	
ST 2.5	Determine the percentage of intelligence information related to ongoing operation is received in the allotted amount of time.	C/R	F/R	
	Evaluate the processes and procedures necessary to flow intelligence information and provide for the timely distribution to all concerned; including reports from units to intelligence gathering ops?	C/R	F/R	

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
ST 5.1.4	Evaluate MSC and its Area Commanders' overall theater strategy as it applies to the gathering and dissemination of intelligence.	C/R	F/R	
	Evaluate the time necessary to update information on other joint forces, other military forces, and non-DoD agencies operating adjacent to which may require support from MSC in other joint force operating areas.	C/R	F/R	
	Exercise and evaluate the processes and procedures necessary to obtain information on changes to the operational or strategic situation.	C/R	F/R	
	Exercise and evaluate the processes and procedures necessary to respond to request for background on emerging worldwide or theater strategic situation.	C/R	F/R	
ST 5.2.1	Evaluate the processes and procedures necessary to flow intelligence information and provide for the timely distribution to all concerned; including reports from units to intelligence gathering operations?	C/R	F/R	
	Evaluate MSC and its Area Commanders' overall theater strategy as it applies to the gathering and dissemination of intelligence.	C/R	F/R	
	Evaluate time necessary to update info on other joint forces, other military forces, and non-DoD agencies operating adjacent to which may require support from MSC in other joint force op areas.	C/R	F/R	
	Exercise and evaluate the processes and procedures necessary to obtain information on changes to the operational or strategic situation.	C/R	F/R	
	Exercise and evaluate the processes and procedures necessary to respond to request for background on emerging worldwide or theater strategic situation.	C/R	F/R	

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
OP 2.5	Determine percentage of intel reports disseminated to Area Commands.	C/R	C/F/R	
	Determine percentage of intel reports not disseminated on time.	C/R	C/F/R	
OP 4.2.7	In conjunction with the supported CINC gather necessary information on port capabilities and limitations.	R	R	
Provide DoD/Govt-Wide Support				
SN 8.2	Determine if validated incoming short notice requirements (lift) are passed to the appropriate area command(s) within the required time frame.	C/R		
	Determine if requested support/assistance requirements meet LAD or timeline.	C/R	C/F/R	C/F
SN 8.1	Determine if requested support/assistance requirements meets LAD or timeline.	C/R	C/F/R	C/F
	Determine if supported nation movement rqmts transported within sufficient time to meet RDD.	C/R	C/F/R	C/F
SN 8.2.1	Determine if validated requirement information is relayed accordingly to Area Commanders.	C/R		
	Determine if requested support/assistance requirements meet LAD or timeline.	C/R	C/F/R	C/F
SN 8.2.2	Determine if validated requirement information is relayed accordingly to Area Commanders.	C/R		
	Determine if requested support/assistance requirements meet LAD or timeline.	C/R	C/F/R	C/F
SN 8.2.3	Determine if missions are accomplished with a minimum of resources, utilizing backhaul capability to the maximum extent possible.	C/R	C/F/R	C/F

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
ST 8.2	Determine if rqst'd support/assistance rqmts meets LAD or timeline.	C/R		
	Determine if supported nation movement rqmts transported within sufficient time to meet RDD.	C/R	C/F/R	C/F
ST 8.4	Determine the level of coordination/cooperation between MSC and other governmental agencies.	R	R	
ST 8.4.3	Determine if missions are accomplished with a minimum of resources, utilizing backhaul capability to the maximum extent possible.	C/R	C/F/R	C/F
Move Forces Using Sealift				
NTA 1	Timely activation of Port Planning Orders, Volunteer Intermodal Service Agreement (VISA), Sealift Readiness Program and other transportation activation programs.	C/F/D/R	C/F/R	
	During execution, validated requirements (ULNs) are delivered within supported combatant Commanders EAD/LAD window.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Shipping does not lead or lag cargo/personnel	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Ship types (RO/RO, breakbulk, FLO/FLO, etc.) match lift requirement.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Cargo planned for delivery is delivered.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
NTA 1.1	Timely activation of Port Planning Orders, Volunteer Intermodal Service Agreement (VISA), Sealift Readiness Program and other transportation activation programs.	C/F/D/R	C/F/R	
	During execution, validated requirements (ULNs) are closed within supported combatant Commanders EAD/LAD window.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Shipping does not lead or lag cargo/personnel	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
NTA 1.1 (cont'd)	Ship types (RO/RO, breakbulk, FLO/FLO, etc.) match lift requirement.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Cargo planned for delivery is delivered.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
NTA 1.1.1.1	Assess the process of receiving and acting on deployment orders.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Sealift assets have been identified to support the operation.	C/F/D/R	C/F/R	
	Initiate sealift movement.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine whether equipment is fully operational.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
NTA 1.1.1.2	Determine if all vessels fully operational.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine the number days to complete movement planning.	C/F/D/R	C/F/D/R	
	Provide estimate of commercial shipping availability after tasking.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Provide estimate of military sealift shipping after tasking.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Provide estimate of MPS shipping after tasking.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine estimated lift requirements, required for actual lift.	C/F/D/R	C/F/D/R	
NTA 1.1.1.3	Determine if all vessels fully operational.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Complete movement planning.	C/F/D/R	C/F/D/R	
	Determine estimated lift requirements, required for actual lift.	C/F/D/R	C/F/D/R	
NTA 1.1.2.2	Measure ability to ensure shipping closes into positions on OPLAN time lines.	C/F/D/R	C/F/D/R	
	Ensure shipping arrives at destination undamaged..	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Ensure shipping not delayed or diverted.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
NTA 4.5.6	Consider all environment issues when planning operations.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	During execution, all cargo is discharged without damage.		C/F/R	C/F/R
	No delay in commencing discharge operations.		C/F/R	C/F/R

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
NTA 4.5.6 (cont'd)	All shipping arrives/departs as scheduled.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	No ship-days lost due to delays in discharge/loading operations.		C/F/R	C/F/R
	All cargo planned for delivery, delivered.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
Provide Special Mission Support				
NTA 1.2.3	No operational delay in movement of forces due to inadequate hydrographic surveys.	R	R	
	All hydrographic surveys are performed in order to meet operational requirements.	R	R	
NTA 1.2.7	Minimal time to develop acoustic predictions by MSC support vessels.	R	R	
	All hydrographic surveys are performed in order to meet operational requirements.	R	R	
NTA 1.4.5	Measure the number of targeted forces interdicted with support from MSC vessels.	R	R	
	Determine the reduction in flow of all supplies to/from a targeted nation due to support from MSC vessels.	R	R	
	Determine the number of enemy avenues approach closed as maneuver possibilities due to friendly barriers or obstacles as a result of support from MSC vessels.	R	R	
	Measure the number of scheduled and unscheduled transport (known to be carrying targeted materials) not allowed to enter or leave quarantine area.	R	R	
	Determine the number of vessels intercepted with assistance from MSC vessels.	R	R	
	Determine the number of vessels diverted with assistance from MSC vessels.	R	R	
	Determine the number of vessels seized with assistance from MSC vessels.	R	R	
	Determine the number of vessels seized with assistance from MSC vessels.	R	R	

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
NTA 1.4.7	Measure ability to correctly identify and locate vessels with assistance from MSC vessels.	R	R	
	Measure effectiveness of accurately identifying and locating vessels with assistance from MSC vessels.	R	R	
	Determine number of vessels diverted with assistance from MSC vessels.	R	R	
NTA 1.4.7 (cont'd)	Determine number of vessels seized with assistance from MSC vessels.	R	R	
	Measure ability to conduct surveillance in all areas of coverage (area covered/area assigned) with assistance from MSC vessels.	R	R	
Provide Transport Services				
NTA 4.5	Determine number of days delay in operations due to problems in distributing supplies in theater.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine number of days delay in operations due to late arrivals.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Assess ability to deliver all required support material at the time and place required.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Ensure all required lift is available.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
NTA 4.5.1	Ensure all required lift is available.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Measure the length of time until offload completed after arrival.		C/F/R	C/F/R
	Measure the number of scheduled transport movements that are accomplished on schedule.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine the number of days delay in arrival of prepo'd forces to theater.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine the number of PREPO forces available to conduct operations.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
NTA 4.5.2	Measure ability to provide available ships within required time.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Measure the number of days before contract awarded to meet lift requirements.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine the number of government vessels activated within standards.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
ONTA 4.5.3	Measure the hours daily required to locate vessels during transit.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Ensure communications connectivity is available.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Ensure all POSREPs are accurate.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
NTA 4.10.2	Assess the number of days necessary to modify contracts/deliverables after identification of need.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine the number of claims filed by contractor pursuant to disputes clause of contract.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine the number of contracts with non-U.S. companies.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
NTA 4.11	Determine the number of requests for legal advice on international/operational/maritime law matters from units without assigned counsel.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Measure the time it takes to provide a legal response to an emergent operational law question.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Measure the time it takes to provide a legal response to a non-emergent operational legal response.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
NTA 4.11.6	Determine the number of requests for legal advice on operational/international law matters from units without assigned staff judge advocates.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Measure the time it takes to provide a legal response to an emergent operational law question.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Measure the time it takes to provide a legal response to a non-emergent operational legal response.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
Provide Logistical / Combat Service Support				
NTA 4	Assess required MSC vessels in place to support the operation.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
NTA 4.1	Determine if required lift is available.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Measure the number of days after required date replenishment stocks are delivered.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine the number of MSC ammo vessels are deployed and operational.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine the capacity of TPFDD'd MSC ammo units vessels are deployed and operational.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine the number of vessels delayed due to shortfall in major equipment items.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
NTA 4.1.1	Determine if required lift available.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Measure the number of days after required date replenishment stocks are delivered.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine the number of MSC ammo vessels are deployed and operational.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine the capacity of TPFDD'd MSC ammo units vessels are deployed and operational.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine the number of units' missions delayed due to shortfall in major equipment items.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Assess the required reception and onward movement support available.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Assess the supply support of available facilities.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Measure the amount of replenishment stocks delivered prior to required date.	C/F/R	C/F/R	

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
NTA 4.2	Determine if required lift is available.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Measure the number of days delay in operations due to fuel shortages attributable to deficiencies in MSC vessels.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Measure the percentage of required fuel delivered to theater.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine the percentage of MSC vessels deployed and operational.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine the number of gallons lost to spills.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
NTA 4.2.1.1	Determine if required lift is available.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Measure the number of days delay in operations due to fuel shortages attributable to deficiencies in MSC vessels.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Measure the percentage of required fuel delivered to theater.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine the percentage of MSC vessels deployed and operational.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine the number of gallons lost to spills.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
NTA 4.2.2	Determine if required lift is available.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Measure the number of days delay in operations due to fuel shortages attributable to deficiencies in MSC vessels.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Measure percentage of required fuel delivered to theater.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine the percentage of MSC vessels deployed and operational.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
	Determine the number of gallons lost to spills.	C/F/R	C/F/R	
NTA 4.2.3	Determine if required lift is available.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R
	Determine the number of days delay in operations due to packaged petroleum products shortage as a result of deficiencies in MSC vessels.	C/F/R	C/F/R	C/F/R

JOINT/NAVY TASK	TRAINING OBJECTIVES	TRAINING AUDIENCE		
		MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
NTA 4.6.3	Determine if required lift is available.	C/F/R		
	Measure actual v. planned time alongside.	C/F/R		
	Determine the percentage of transfer rates meeting class standards.	C/F/R		
	Determine percentage of actual v. planned time to prepare for UNREP evolution.	C/F/R		
NTA 4.6.4	Measure percentage planned replenishment accomplished.	C/F/R		
NTA 4.6.5	Determine percentage of planned time required to complete.	C/F/R		
	Measure percentage of planned preparation time required to complete planning.	C/F/R		

EVENT SUMMARIES

This enclosure is organized in tables, which delineate those training opportunities that occur annually. The intent of this plan is to enhance mission readiness through day-to-day operations, exercises, and contingency operations. Evaluations are to be assessed using the following grading scale:

- “T” for fully trained and mission ready. In order to attain this assessment, MSC Staff, Area Commands, and augmenting Reserve Units must be fully capable of accomplishing the required mission.
- “P” for partially trained. A “P” can be attained through continually training to the mission criteria. Progress is made and steps are being taken to proceed to a fully trained status.

Appendix 1 provides detailed information on training opportunities that can be used to move from “P” to “T.” Included are the tasks, current training status, training opportunities (exercises), and training audiences. It should be noted that it is the responsibility of the task owner to monitor and evaluate training opportunities gained from real world day-to-day and contingency operations. As noted, current training status is omitted. The task owner should fill out the status column whenever there is a change in training readiness for that task.

Task owners should not rely solely on the listed FTXs and CPXs. Because of the unique nature of how MSC does business, training can be performed and evaluated daily. Task owners should be sensitive to that and take advantage accordingly.

MSC TRAINING OPPORTUNITIES

TRAINING OPPORTUNITIES						TRAINING AUDIENCE		
JMETS/ NMETS	CURRENT TRAINING STATUS	POSITIVE FORCE	TURBO CHALLENGE	OTHER	TYPE	MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
Conduct Sealift Deployment/Redeployment								
SN 1.2 Conduct Deployment and Redeployment					C/F/R	X	X	X
SN 1.1.1 Determine Transportation and Support Availability					C/F/R	X	X	X
SN 1.1.2 Coordinate and Match Transportation Resources and Requirements					C/F/R/D	X	X	
SN 1.1.3 Determine Possible Closure Times					C/F/R/D	X	X	
SN 1.1.4 Provide for Enroute Support and Clearances					C/F/R	X	X	X
SN 1.2.1 Integrate Deployment Systems					C/F/R	X	X	X
SN 1.2.5 Move Forces from POE to POD					C/F/R	X	X	X

TRAINING OPPORTUNITIES						TRAINING AUDIENCE		
JMETS/ NMETS	CURRENT TRAINING STATUS	POSITIVE FORCE	TURBO CHALLENGE	OTHER	TYPE	MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
SN 1.2.6 Conduct Redeployment or Retrograde Personnel and Equipment from Theater					C/F/R	X	X	X
SN 6.6.5 Expand Transportation Support System					C/R	X		
SN 6.7 Provide Command and Control Over Mobilized Forces					C/F/R	X	X	X
ST 1 Deploy, Concentrate and Maneuver Theater Forces					C/F/R	X	X	
ST 1.1 Conduct Intratheater Strat Deployment					C/F/R	X	X	
ST 1.1.2 Coordinate Theater/Strat Reception, Staging, Onward Movement and Integration (RSOI)					C/F/R		X	X
ST 1.1.2.5 Estimate Theater Closure Time					C/F/R	X	X	
ST 1.1.3 Conduct Intratheater Deployment of Forces					C/F/R	X	X	
ST 1.1.5 Provide Intratheater Refueling					C/F/R	X	X	

TRAINING OPPORTUNITIES						TRAINING AUDIENCE		
JMETS/ NMETS	CURRENT TRAINING STATUS	POSITIVE FORCE	TURBO CHALLENGE	OTHER	TYPE	MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
ST 1.1.6 Coordinate/ Provide Prepositioned Assets/Equipment					C/F/R	X	X	
ST 5.6 Develop and Provide Public Affairs in Theater					C/F/R	X		
ST 7.1.4 Determine and Validate Forces and Cargo to be Deployed or Redeployed					C/R/D	X		
OP 5.1.1 Communicate Operational Information					C/F/R	X	X	X
OP 5.1.9 Preserve Historical Documentation of Joint/ Combined Ops or Campaigns					C/F/R	X	X	
Provide Sealift/Personnel Assets								
SN 1.2.2 -Provide Forces and Mobility Assets					C/F/R	X	X	X
SN 6.1 Prepare for Mobilization					C/F/R	X	X	X
SN 6.1.2 Develop and Exercise Unit and Individual Mob Plans					C/F/R	X	X	X
SN 6.1.3 Participate in Joint Operation Planning to Support Mobilization					C/F/R	X	X	X
SN 6.1.4 Increase Readiness of Key Mobilization Personnel					C/F/R	X		X

TRAINING OPPORTUNITIES						TRAINING AUDIENCE		
JMETS/ NMETS	CURRENT TRAINING STATUS	POSITIVE FORCE	TURBO CHALLENGE	OTHER	TYPE	MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
SN 6.1.5 Maintain Current Readiness of Units					R	X		X
SN 6.2 Alert Forces for Mobilization					C/F/R	X	X	X
SN 6.2.1 Alert Units/ Individual of Pending Mobilization					C/F/R	X		
SN 6.2.2 Prepare Home Station/Mob Site for Reception of Activated Units and Individuals					C/F/R	X	X	X
SN 6.2.3 Activate Key Personnel					C/F/R	X		X
SN 6.2.4 Conduct Preparatory Administrative, Logistics, Medical, and Readiness Activities					C/F/R	X	X	X
SN 6.3.1 Assemble Forces and Report Status					C/F/R	X	X	X
SN 6.3.2 Conduct Unit Training					C/F/R	X	X	X
SN 6.5.2 Evaluate Units for Deployment					C/F/R	X	X	
ST 5.1.8 Provide for Historical Documentation in Theater					C/F/R		X	X

TRAINING OPPORTUNITIES						TRAINING AUDIENCE		
JMETS/ NMETS	CURRENT TRAINING STATUS	POSITIVE FORCE	TURBO CHALLENGE	OTHER	TYPE	MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
ST 7.1.1 Provide OPLANS for Mobilization and Deployment Planning and Execution					C/R/D	X		
ST 7.1.7 Establish Joint Mission Essential Task List (JMETL)					C/F/R	X	X	
ST 7.2.1 Determine and Report Force Readiness					C/F/R	X	X	X
ST 7.2.3 Conduct Joint After Action Reporting					C/F/R	X	X	X
Protect Strategic Forces and Means								
SN 3.4 Protect Strategic Forces and Means					C/F/R	X	X	
SN 1.1.6 Determine the Impact of Threat Activity on Strategic Mobility					C/F/R	X	X	
SN 3.4.4 Safeguard National Strategic Capabilities					C/F/R	X	X	
SN 3.4.5 Coordinate and Conduct Strategic Operational Security					C/F/R	X	X	

TRAINING OPPORTUNITIES						TRAINING AUDIENCE		
JMETS/ NMETS	CURRENT TRAINING STATUS	POSITIVE FORCE	TURBO CHALLENGE	OTHER	TYPE	MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
SN 3.4.6 Coordinate Protection of National Strategic Information, Information-Based Processes and Info Systems					C/F/R	X	X	
SN 3.4.7 Coordinate Force Protection for Strategic Forces and Means					C/F/R	X	X	
SN 8.1.10 Coordinate Actions to Combat Terrorism					C/F/R	X	X	
ST 5.1.6 Establish Information Assurance (IA) Procedures					C/F/R	X	X	
ST 6 Coordinate Theater Force Protection					C/F/R	X	X	
ST 6.2 Coordinate Protection for Theater Forces and Means					C/F/R	X	X	
ST 6.2.6 Establish Security Procedures for Theater Forces and Means					C/F/R	X	X	
ST 6.2.6.2 Establish and Coordinate Protection of Theater Installations, Facilities, and Systems					C/F/R	X	X	

TRAINING OPPORTUNITIES						TRAINING AUDIENCE		
JMETS/ NMETS	CURRENT TRAINING STATUS	POSITIVE FORCE	TURBO CHALLENGE	OTHER	TYPE	MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
ST 6.3 Secure Theater Systems and Capabilities					C/F/R	X	X	
ST 6.3.1 Employ Theater Operations Security (OPSEC)					C/F/R	X	X	
OP 6 Provide Operational Force Protection					C/F/R	X	X	
OP 6.2 Provide Protection for Operational Forces, Means, Noncombatant					C/F/R	X	X	
Provide Sustainment								
SN 4 Provide Sustainment					C/F/R	X	X	X
SN 4.2.7 Provide Legal Support					C/F/R	X	X	X
SN 4.3 Provide for Personnel Support					C/F/R	X	X	
SN 4.3.1 Manage Personnel Management and Morale Support					R	X	X	
ST 4 Sustain Theater Forces					C/F/R	X	X	X
ST 4.2.7 Provide Legal Services in Theater					C/F/R	X	X	X

TRAINING OPPORTUNITIES						TRAINING AUDIENCE		
JMETS/ NMETS	CURRENT TRAINING STATUS	POSITIVE FORCE	TURBO CHALLENGE	OTHER	TYPE	MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
ST 4.3 Distribute Supplies/Svcs for Theater Campaign					C/F/R		X	X
ST 4.3.1 Establish/Coor Movement Services for Theater Campaign					C/F/R		X	X
ST 4.4.4 Manage and Integrate Third Party Logistics					C/F/R	X		X
ST 4.5 Acquire, Manage, and Distribute Funds					R	X	X	
ST 8.3.3 Arrange Sustainment Support for Theater Forces					C/F/R	X	X	
Perform Command and Control								
SN 5.1.4 Monitor Worldwide Strat Situation					C/F/R	X	X	
SN 2.5 Disseminate & Integrate National Intel					C/R	X		
SN 5.2.3 Review Operations Plans					C/D/R	X	X	
ST 2.1.2 Identify, Prioritize and Validate Intelligence Requirements					C/R		X	
ST 2.2 Collect Theater Strategic Information					C/R		X	

TRAINING OPPORTUNITIES						TRAINING AUDIENCE		
JMETS/ NMETS	CURRENT TRAINING STATUS	POSITIVE FORCE	TURBO CHALLENGE	OTHER	TYPE	MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
ST 2.2.1 Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation					C/R		X	
ST 2.2.4 Obtain Logistic Intelligence of the Theater					C/R		X	
ST 2.4.2.2 Provide Theater Current Intelligence					C/R		X	
ST 2.5 Disseminate and Integrate Theater Strategic Intelligence					C/R		X	
OP 2.5 Disseminate Operational Intel Reports					C/F/R		X	X
OP 4.2.7 Develop Logistical Intelligence of the Theater of Operations/JOA					C/F/R		X	X
Provide DoD/Govt-Wide Support								
SN 8.2 - Provide DoD/Govt-Wide Support					C/R	X	X	X
SN 8.1 Support Other Nations or Groups					C/F/R	X	X	X
SN 8.2.1 Support DoD/ Joint Agencies					C/F/R	X	X	X
SN 8.2.2 Support Other Govt Agencies					C/F/R	X	X	X
SN 8.2.3 Support NEO from Theater					C/F/R	X	X	X

TRAINING OPPORTUNITIES						TRAINING AUDIENCE		
JMETS/ NMETS	CURRENT TRAINING STATUS	POSITIVE FORCE	TURBO CHALLENGE	OTHER	TYPE	MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
ST 8.2 Provide Support to Allies, Regional Governments, International Organizations and Groups					C/F/R	X	X	
ST 8.4 Provide Theater Support to Other DOD and Government Agencies					C/F/R	X	X	
ST 8.4.3 Coordinate NEO from Theater					C/F/R	X	X	
Move Forces Using Sealift								
NTA 1 Move Forces Using Sealift					C/F/D/R	X	X	X
NTA 1.1 Provide Sealift to Naval Tactical Forces					C/F/D/R	X	X	X
NTA 1.1.1.1 Stage/Marshal Forces					C/F/D/R	X	X	
NTA 1.1.1.2 Estimate Lift Requirements					C/F/D/R	X	X	X
NTA 1.1.1.3 Embark Forces					C/F/D/R	X	X	
NTA 1.1.2.2 Activate NCS					C/F/D/R	X	X	
NTA 4.5.6 Perform JLOTS					C/F/R	X	X	

TRAINING OPPORTUNITIES						TRAINING AUDIENCE		
JMETS/ NMETS	CURRENT TRAINING STATUS	POSITIVE FORCE	TURBO CHALLENGE	OTHER	TYPE	MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
Provide Special Mission Support								
NTA 1.2.3 Conduct Hydrographic Surveys					R	X	X	
NTA 1.2.7 Conduct Oceanographic Analysis					R	X	X	
NTA 1.4.5 Support Maritime Intercept Ops					R	X	X	
NTA 1.4.7 Support Counter-Drug Ops					R	X	X	
Provide Transport Services								
NTA 4.5 Provide Transport Services					C/F/R	X	X	X
NTA 4.5.1 Load/Offload, Transport, Prepo Material					C/F/R	X	X	X
NTA 4.5.2 Provide or Contract for Shipping					C/F/R	X	X	X
NTA 4.5.3 ITV: Provide POSREPs					C/F/R	X	X	X
NTA 4.10.2 Manage Contracts/ Personnel					C/F/R	X		X
NTA 4.11 Provide Operational Legal Advice					C/F/R	X	X	X

TRAINING OPPORTUNITIES						TRAINING AUDIENCE		
JMETS/ NMETS	CURRENT TRAINING STATUS	POSITIVE FORCE	TURBO CHALLENGE	OTHER	TYPE	MSC STAFF	AREA COMMANDS	RESERVE UNITS
NTA 4.11.6 Interpret Intl/ Operational/ Maritime Law					C/F/R	X	X	X
Provide Logistical/ Combat Svc Support								
NTA 4 Provide Log/ Combat Svc Support					C/F/R	X	X	X
NTA 4.1 Deliver Munitions					C/F/R	X	X	X
NTA 4.1.1 Sked/Coor Delivery of Munitions Force					C/F/R	X	X	X
NTA 4.2 Deliver Fuel					C/F/R	X	X	X
NTA 4.2.1.1 Sked/Coor Refueling					C/F/R	X	X	X
NTA 4.2.2 Move Bulk Fuel					C/F/R	X	X	X
NTA 4.2.3 Move Packaged Petro Products					C/F/R	X	X	X
NTA 4.6.3 Provide U/W Replenishment					C/F/R	X	X	
NTA 4.6.4 Provide Inport Replenishment					C/F/R	X	X	
NTA 4.6.5 Provide Vertrep					C/F/R	X	X	

EXERCISE EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This enclosure provides a narrative summary of projected exercises that MSC may participate in annually. This is just a cursory list of exercises. There may be other exercises that MSC will be responsible to participate in or support. As noted, CPXs and FPXs are scheduled throughout the year. Task owners should be prepared to provide support, execution and assessments for actions taken during each exercise.

NUEVOS HORIZONTES (NEW HORIZON) (SERIES) - USCINCSOUTH Joint/Combined exercise tailored to meet a military to military training concept. The primary effort supports engineering and medical units with major participation from reserve components from CONUS. The series provides training for US and allied national units in humanitarian civic assistance operations resulting in a major construction effort.

EASTERN CASTLE (SERIES) - USCENTCOM OCONUS engineer FTX projects conducting in various eastern countries. Provides enhancement between host nation and US military relationships. Each project allows for RO/RO ship days to be assigned.

COBRA GOLD (SERIES) - USCINCPAC sponsored CPX and FTX to train a US contingency joint task force. Its purpose is to maintain US access and influence in both Thailand and Asian in general through development of strong military-to military relationships with the Royal Thai Armed Forces. It does this by visibly supporting Southeast Asia Collective Defense Treaty (Manila Pact). MSC provides FSS ship days and port support as necessary.

CENTRAL ENTERPRISE (SERIES) - NATO sponsored joint/combined air exercise to improve the integration of offensive and defensive air operations. MSC providing sealift support for the deployment/redeployment of forces.

BALTIC CHALLENGE (SERIES) - USNAVEUR FTX focused on exercising Estonian and Lithuanian national forces in coordination with the Joint Baltic Peacekeeping Battalion (BALTBAT). Purpose is to exercise and educate NATO Partners for Peace staff officers in control, organization and support of peacekeeping operations. Exercise linked to Baltic Castle. May include MPF operations in the exercise scenario.

BALTIC CASTLE (SERIES) - USAREUR sponsored bilateral combined engineering exercise with Estonia and Lithuania. MSC provides sealift to support the deployment/redeployment of forces. Potential for MPF operations as part of Baltic Challenge/Castle. MPSRON One has historically provided MPF unit(s).

BRIGHT STAR (SERIES) - USARCEN sponsored FTX. USTC, when directed conducts strategic air, land, and sea operations in support of USCINCCENT Exercise Bright Star. MSC provides ship days of sealift for deployment and redeployment of forces.

17 January 2001

CROCODILE - A joint US – Australian Defense Force bilateral combined FTX. This exercise involves units from CINCPACFLT/7th Fleet in a defense of Australia while standing up a JTF/Combined Joint Movement Center. MSC provides various sealift assets to include MPSRON 3 forces and other chartered sealift.

DYNAMIC MIX (SERIES) - NATO CINCSOUTH sponsored exercise. MSC has historically provided sealift to support the deployment/redeployment of forces. Additionally, there may be a requirement for support from MPSRON 1.

FOAL EAGLE (SERIES) - USFORCESKOREA sponsored joint and combined rear battle area protection RSOI and special operations FTX followed by a conventional force on force FTX conducted September to December. MSC provides sealift for deployment and redeployment of forces.

TURBO CADS - USTRANSCOM sponsored exercise, which entails the movement of containerized ammunition. AOR normally shifts from PACOM to CENTCOM, depending on the year.

POSITIVE FORCE (SERIES) - Large scale (worldwide) CPX focusing on the mobilization, strategic direction and integration, and deployment phases of the crisis spectrum and related training requirement. PF exercises and evaluates MSC's ability to respond with timely mobilization and deployment decisions in support of the CINC.

TURBO CHALLENGE (SERIES) - CPX sponsored by USTC using single major regional contingency or lesser regional scenario. Emphasizes training in plans, policies, procedures, and systems used to respond to the early stages of a regional crisis (Warning Order through Alert Order), including preparation of input for Course of Action development and preparation of Commander's Estimates.

NATIVE FURY/NATURAL FIRE (SERIES) - An interservice exercise designed to test the download/backload of MPS assets in support of the USMC within the CENTCOM AOR. MSC historically has provided MPS assets as required.